

# TRAINING MANUAL PART 4

## GLOBAL AIR SERVICES GR-FTO-002

Produced by Global Air Services & February 2009



Page: 1 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **Table of Contents**

| LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES                                   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 4 THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION                       | 7                  |
| 4.1 ATPL(A) INTEGRATED COURSE                             | 7                  |
| 4.1.1 Course Structure                                    | 7                  |
| 4.2 CPL/IR(A) INTEGRATED COURSE                           | 8                  |
| 4.2.1 Course Structure                                    | 8                  |
| 4.3 CPL(A) INTEGRATED COURSE                              | 9                  |
| 4.3.1 Course Structure                                    | 9                  |
| 4.4 CPL(A) MODULAR COURSE                                 |                    |
| 4.4.1 Course Structure                                    |                    |
| Distance Learning Course                                  |                    |
| 4.5 ATPL(A) MODULAR COURSE                                |                    |
| 4.5.1 Course Structure                                    |                    |
| Distance Learning Course                                  |                    |
| 4.6 PPL(A) COURSE   |                    |
| 4.6.1 Course Structure                                    |                    |
| Distance learning   |                    |
| 4.7 IR(A) MODULAR TRAINING COURSE                         |                    |
| 4.7.1 COUISE SULUCIULE                                    |                    |
| 4.8 Sincle Pilot Mult TENGINE CLASS RATING (SP/MF(Δ))     | 16                 |
| 481 Course Structure                                      | 16                 |
| 4 9 FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR RATING (AFROPLANES) FI(A)) COURSE   | 17                 |
| 4.9.1 Course Structure                                    |                    |
| 4.10 CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR RATING – AFROPLANE (CRI(A)). |                    |
| 4.10.1 Course Structure                                   |                    |
| 4.11 INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR RATING (AEROPLANE) (IR] | (A))20             |
| 4.11.1 Course Structure                                   |                    |
| 4.12 FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR (FI)/INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR  | (IRI)/CLASS RATING |
| INSTRUCTOR (CRI) REFRESHER SEMINAR.                       |                    |
| 4.12.1 Course Structure                                   |                    |
| 4.13 INSTRUMENT RATING (IR(A)) / CLASS RATING (MEP(A)) RE | FRESHER SEMINAR24  |
| 4.13.1 Course Structure                                   |                    |
| 4.14 NIGHT QUALIFICATION (JAR-FCL 1.125(c))               |                    |
| 4.14.1 Course Structure                                   |                    |
| APPENDIX 1  |                    |
| APPENDIX 2  |                    |
| APPENDIX 3  |                    |
| APPENDIX 4  |                    |
| APPENDIX 5  |                    |
| APPENDIX 6  |                    |
| APPENDIX 7  |                    |
| APPENDIX 8  |                    |
| APPENDIX 9  |                    |



Page: 2 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 3 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

| Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision |
|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|
| 1 TOC      | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 48         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 95         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 2          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 49         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 96         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 3 LEP      | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 50         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 97         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 4          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 51         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 98         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 5          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 52         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 99         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 6          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 53         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 100        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 7          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 54         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 101        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 8          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 55         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 102        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 9          | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 56         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 103        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 10         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 57         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 104        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 11         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 58         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 105        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 12         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 59         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 106        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 13         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 60         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 107        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 14         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 61         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 108        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 15         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 62         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 109        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 16         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 63         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 110        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 17         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 64         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 111        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 18         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 65         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 112        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 19         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 66         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 113        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 20         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 67         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 114        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 21         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 68         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 115        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 22         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 69         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 116        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 23         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 70         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 117        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 24         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 71         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 118        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 25         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 72         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 119        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 26         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 73         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 120        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 27         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 74         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 121        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 28         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 75         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 122        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 29         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 76         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 123        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 30         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 77         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 124        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 31         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 78         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 125        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 32         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 79         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 126        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 33         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 80         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 127        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 34         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 81         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 128        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 35         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 82         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 129        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 36         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 83         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 130        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 37         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 84         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 131        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 38         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 85         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 132        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 39         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 86         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 133        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 40         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 87         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 134        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 41         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 88         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 135        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 42         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 89         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 136        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 43         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 90         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 137        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 44         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 91         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 138        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 45         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 92         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 139        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 46         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 93         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 140        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 47         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 94         | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 141        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |



Page: 4 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision |
|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|
| 142        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 189        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 236        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 143        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 190        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 237        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 144        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 191        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 238        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 145        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 192        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 239        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 146        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 193        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 240        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 147        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 194        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 241        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 148        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 195        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 242        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 149        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 196        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 243        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 150        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 197        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 244        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 151        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 198        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 245        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 152        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 199        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 246        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 153        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 200        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 247        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 154        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 201        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 248        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 155        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 202        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 249        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 156        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 203        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 250        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 157        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 204        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 251        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 158        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 205        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 252        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 159        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 206        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 253        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 160        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 207        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 254        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 161        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 208        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 255        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 162        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 209        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 256        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 163        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 210        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 257        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 164        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 211        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 258        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 165        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 212        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 259        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 166        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 213        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 260        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 167        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 214        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 261        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 168        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 215        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 262        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 169        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 216        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 263        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 170        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 217        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 264        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 171        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 218        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 265        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 172        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 219        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 266        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 173        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 220        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 267        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 174        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 221        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 268        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 175        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 222        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 269        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 176        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 223        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 270        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 177        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 224        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 271        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 178        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 225        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 272        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 179        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 226        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 273        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 180        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 227        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 274        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 181        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 228        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 275        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 182        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 229        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 276        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 183        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 230        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 277        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 184        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 231        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 278        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 185        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 232        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 279        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 186        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 233        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 280        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 187        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 234        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 281        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 188        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 235        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 282        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |



Page: 5 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision | Page<br>No | Revision | Date Of<br>Revision |
|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|
| 283        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 318        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 353        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 284        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 319        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 354        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 285        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 320        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 355        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 286        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 321        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 356        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 287        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 322        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 357        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 288        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 323        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 358        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 289        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 324        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 359        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 290        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 325        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 360        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 291        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 326        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 361        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 292        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 327        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 362        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 293        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 328        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 363        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 294        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 329        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 364        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |
| 295        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 330        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 296        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 331        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 297        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 332        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 298        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 333        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 299        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 334        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 300        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 335        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 301        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 336        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 302        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 337        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 303        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 338        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 304        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 339        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 305        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 340        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 306        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 341        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 307        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 342        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 308        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 343        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 309        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 344        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 310        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 345        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 311        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 346        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 312        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 347        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 313        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 348        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 314        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 349        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 315        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 350        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 316        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 351        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |
| 317        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         | 352        | 1        | 06 Feb 2009         |            |          |                     |

Approved by:

Marios Samprakos Head of Training

HCAA

Markos Tsaktanis Quality Manager



Page: 6 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 7 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4 Theoretical knowledge instruction

## 4.1 ATPL(A) Integrated Course

#### 4.1.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the ATPL (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.160. ATPL (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of fourteen (14) theoretical subjects, 750 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved interactive video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the fourteen (14) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 14 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The fourteen (14) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW  | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS,<br>POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS       | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE             | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 40 hours               |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE  | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                                 | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY  | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   | 6                     | 2 weeks  | 30 hours               |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                                | 150                   | 41 weeks | 750 hours              |



Page: 8 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.2 CPL/IR(A) Integrated Course

#### 4.2.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the CPL/IR (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.160. CPL/IR (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of fourteen (14) theoretical subjects, 750 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved interactive video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the fourteen (14) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 14 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The fourteen (14) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW  | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS,<br>POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS       | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE             | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 40 hours               |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE  | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                                 | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY  | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   | 6                     | 2 weeks  | 30 hours               |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                                | 150                   | 41 weeks | 750 hours              |



Page: 9 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.3 CPL(A) Integrated Course

#### 4.3.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the CPL/IR (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.160. CPL (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of fourteen (14) theoretical subjects, 750 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved inter-active video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the fourteen (14) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 14 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The fourteen (14) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW  | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS,<br>POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS       | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE             | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 40 hours               |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE  | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                                 | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY  | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   | 6                     | 2 weeks  | 30 hours               |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                                | 150                   | 41 weeks | 750 hours              |



Page: 10 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.4 CPL(A) Modular Course

#### 4.4.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the CPL (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.160. Applicants for this course have a choice between Residential and Distance Learning Theoretical Training courses. CPL (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of fourteen (14) theoretical subjects, 750 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved inter-active video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the fourteen (14) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 14 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The fourteen (14) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW  | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS,<br>POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS       | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE             | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 40 hours               |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE  | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                                 | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY  | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   | 6                     | 2 weeks  | 30 hours               |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                                | 150                   | 41 weeks | 750 hours              |

Distance Learning Course

Distance learning (correspondence) course is also offered for this course. In this case, the applicant will be using additional software in order to be capable to submit all progress tests, using the internet, to a well organized Data Base that stores the tests sorted by applicant name, subject and date of the test.

An automated system is integrated with the Data Base and gives the required feedback to the CGI and to ground instructors.



Page: 11 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

Additionally, using this system a variety of statistical data concerning the progress of each individual applicant and a trend analysis of the training provided is available.

An applicant following distance learning course also has formal classroom instruction for each subject. The amount of time spent in actual classroom instruction is 10% of the total duration of each subject.



Page: 12 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.5 ATPL(A) Modular Course

#### 4.5.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the ATPL (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.160. ATPL (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of fourteen (14) theoretical subjects, 750 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved interactive video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the fourteen (14) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 14 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The fourteen (14) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject                                       | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|---|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW   | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS    | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE          | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 40 hours               |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE   | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                           | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY   | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION  | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION  | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES                                      | 6                     | 2 weeks  | 30 hours               |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS  | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS  | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                             | 150                   | 41 weeks | 750 hours              |

#### Distance Learning Course

Distance learning (correspondence) course is also offered for this course. In this case, the applicant will be using additional software in order to be capable to submit all progress tests, using the internet, to a well organized Data Base that stores the tests sorted by applicant name, subject and date of the test.

An automated system is integrated with the Data Base and gives the required feedback to the CGI and to ground instructors.



Page: 13 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

Additionally, using this system a variety of statistical data concerning the progress of each individual applicant and a trend analysis of the training provided is available.

An applicant following distance learning course also has formal classroom instruction for each subject. The amount of time spent in actual classroom instruction is 10% of the total duration of each subject.



## 4.6 PPL(A) Course

#### 4.6.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the PPL (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.125. PPL (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of nine (9) theoretical subjects, 80 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, approved inter-active video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training. All teaching for the purpose of this course is conducted in English. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 9 subjects, is available in Appendix 2. The theoretical subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject             | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW                           | 2                     | 1/2 week | 5 hours                |
| 020 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE        | 4                     | 1 week   | 10 hours               |
| 030 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING   | 4                     | 1 week   | 10 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS | 2                     | 1/2 week | 5 hours                |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY                       | 4                     | 1 week   | 10 hours               |
| 060 | NAVIGATION                        | 8                     | 2 weeks  | 20 hours               |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES            | 2                     | 1/2 week | 5 hours                |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT              | 4                     | 1 week   | 10 hours               |
| 090 | COMMUNICATIONS                    | 2                     | 1/2 week | 5 hours                |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School   | 32                    | 8 weeks  | 80 hours               |

Distance learning

Distance learning (correspondence) course is also offered for this course. In this case, the applicant will be using additional software in order to be capable to obtain the necessary level of theoretical knowledge required for the PPL (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.125.



Page: 15 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.7 IR(A) Modular Training Course

#### 4.7.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the IR (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.205. IR (A) theoretical knowledge course will comprise of nine (9) theoretical subjects, 545 hours of instruction, which includes formal classroom work, Bristol GS approved inter-active video training, slide/tape presentation, and computer based training, progress tests, and sample exams. The applicant shall receive Bristol GS Course Manuals for the nine (9) subjects and a supplementary DVD that he will install on his personal computer that contains all the information on the manuals in computerized format along with a great number of animations and teaching modules. It also includes a section with all progress tests and a system that scores the tests and gives full feedback after scoring the test as an instructor would do. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the 9 subjects, is available in Appendix 1. The nine (9) subjects analyzed as follows:

|     | Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|-----|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW  | 10                    | 3 weeks  | 50 hours               |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS,<br>POWER PLANT | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS,<br>ELECTRONICS       | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                                 | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                              | 12                    | 3 weeks  | 60 hours               |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY  | 16                    | 4 weeks  | 80 hours               |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION   | 14                    | 4 weeks  | 70 hours               |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS   | 3                     | 1 week   | 15 hours               |
|     | TOTAL Residential Ground School                                | 109                   | 30 weeks | 545 hours              |

#### Distance Learning Course

Distance learning (correspondence) course is also offered for this course. In this case, the applicant will be using additional software in order to be capable to submit all progress tests, using the internet, to a well organized Data Base that stores the tests sorted by applicant name, subject and date of the test.

An automated system is integrated with the Data Base and gives the required feedback to the CGI and to ground instructors.

Additionally, using this system a variety of statistical data concerning the progress of each individual applicant and a trend analysis of the training provided is available.

An applicant following distance learning course also has formal classroom instruction for each subject. The amount of time spent in actual classroom instruction is 10% of the total duration of each subject.



## 4.8 Single Pilot Multi Engine Class Rating (SP/ME(A))

#### 4.8.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the MEP (A) rating according to JAR-FCL 1.261(a)(2).

The theoretical knowledge instruction is conducted by an authorised instructor holding the appropriate class rating or any instructor having appropriate experience in aviation and knowledge of the aircraft concerned, e.g. flight engineer, maintenance engineer, flight operations officer. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the subjects, is available in Appendix 3.

The theoretical knowledge instruction is covering the syllabus in AMC FCL 1.261(a), as appropriate to the aeroplane class concerned. Depending on the equipment and systems installed, the instruction shall include but is not limited to the following content:

| Ground School Subject   | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|---|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| Aeroplane structure and equipment, normal operation of systems and malfunctions | 1                     | 1 day    | 2 hours                |
| Limitations   |                       |          | 1 hour                 |
| Performance, flight planning and monitoring                                     |                       |          | 2 hours                |
| Load, balance and servicing   |                       | 1 day    | 1 hour                 |
| Emergency procedures  | 1                     |          | 2 hours                |
| Special requirements for "glass cockpit" aeroplanes                             |                       |          | 2 hours                |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School   | 2                     | 2 days   | 10 hours               |



Page: 17 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.9 Flight Instructor Rating (Aeroplanes) FI(A)) Course

#### 4.9.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the FI (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.340. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure for each of the subjects, is available in Appendix 4.

The FI(A) course should give particular stress to the role of the individual in relation to the importance of human factors in the man-machine and theoretical knowledge environment interaction. Special attention is paid to the applicant's maturity and judgement including an understanding of adults, their behavioural attitudes and variable levels of education.

With the exception of the section on Teaching and Learning, all the subject detail contained in the Ground and Flight Training Syllabus is complementary to the PPL (A) course syllabus and should already be known by the applicant. Therefore the purpose of the course is to:

- > refresh and bring up to date the technical knowledge of the student instructor
- > train the student instructor to teach the ground subjects and air exercises
- > ensure that the student instructor's flying is of a sufficiently high standard; and
- teach the student instructor the principles of basic instruction and to apply them at the PPL level.

During the course, the applicants should be made aware of their own attitudes to the importance of flight safety. Improving safety awareness should be a fundamental objective throughout the course. It will be of major importance for the course to aim at giving applicants the knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to a flight instructor's task and comprise at least of the following areas:

| Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration    | Instructional<br>Hours |
|--|-----------------------|-------------|------------------------|
| THE LEARNING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks     | 25 hours               |
| THE TEACHING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks     | 25 hours               |
| TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES  | 1                     |             | 4 hours                |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION  | 2                     | 1 wook      | 8 hours                |
| STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING   | 1                     | 1 week 4 ho |                        |
| TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT   | 1                     |             | 4 hours                |
| HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION                                   | 2                     | 1 week      | 8 hours                |
| HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES<br>AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT | 3                     | I WEEK      | 12 hours               |
| NIGHT FLYING INSTRUCTION   | 2                     | 8 hours     |                        |
| TRAINING ADMINISTRATION  | 3                     | 1 Week      | 12 hours               |
| PPL SYLLABUS   | 3                     |             |                        |
| PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT RELEVANT TO PPL SYLLABUS  | 2                     |             |                        |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 30                    | 6 weeks     | 130 hours              |



Page: 18 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.10 Class rating instructor rating – aeroplane (CRI(A)).

#### 4.10.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the CRI (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.380. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure, is available in Appendix 5.

This syllabus is concerned only with the training on multi-engine aeroplanes. Therefore, other knowledge areas, common to both single- and multi-engine aeroplanes, is revised as necessary to cover the handling and operating of the aeroplane with all engines operative, using the applicable sections of the Ground Subjects Syllabus for the flight instructor course (AMC FCL 1.340). Additionally, the ground training is including 25 hours of classroom work to develop the applicant's ability to teach a student the knowledge and understanding required for the air exercise section of the multi-engine training course. This part also is including the long briefings for the air exercises.

The CRI(A) course is giving particular stress to the role of the individual in relation to the importance of human factors in the man-machine and theoretical knowledge environment interaction. Special attention is paid to the applicant's maturity and judgement including an understanding of adults, their behavioural attitudes and variable levels of education.

During the course, the applicants should be made aware of their own attitudes to the importance of flight safety. Improving safety awareness should be a fundamental objective throughout the course. It will be of major importance for the course of training to aim at giving applicants the knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to a flight instructor's task and to achieve this course curriculum, in terms of goals and objectives, comprise at least the following areas:

| Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| THE LEARNING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks  | 25 hours               |
| THE TEACHING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks  | 25 hours               |
| TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES  | 1                     |          | 4 hours                |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION  | 2                     | 1 wook   | 8 hours                |
| STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING   | 1                     | 1 Week   | 4 hours                |
| TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT   | 1                     |          | 4 hours                |
| HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO<br>FLIGHT INSTRUCTION                                | 2                     |          | 8 hours                |
| HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES<br>AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT | 2                     | 1 week   | 12 hours               |
| TRAINING ADMINISTRATION  | 1                     |          | 5 hours                |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 20                    | 4 weeks  | 95 hours               |

#### PART 1 TEACHING AND LEARNING



#### PART 2 THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION SYLLABUS

| Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| AVIATION LEGISLATION   | 1                     |          | 2 hours                |
| PERFORMANCE, ALL ENGINES OPERATING, INCLUDING MASS<br>AND BALANCE                          | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT - PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 1                     |          | 2 hours                |
| CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS FEATHERING AND UNFEATHERING | 1                     | 1 week   | 3 hours                |
| PERFORMANCE IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT   | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| SPECIFIC TYPE OF AEROPLANE – OPERATION OF SYSTEMS.<br>AIRFRAME AND ENGINE LIMITATIONS      | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| BRIEFINGS FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS   | 1                     |          | 9 hours                |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 7                     | 1 week   | 25 hours               |

Note: Total 25 hours including progress test



## 4.11 Instrument rating instructor rating (Aeroplane) (IRI(A))

#### 4.11.1 Course Structure

The aim of Theoretical Knowledge Course (also referred as "Ground School") is to train pilots to the level of theoretical knowledge required for the IRI (A) according to JAR-FCL 1.395. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure, is available in Appendix 6.

With the exception of the section on Teaching and Learning, all the subject detail contained in the theoretical and Flight Training Syllabus is complementary to the Instrument Rating Pilot Course Syllabus which should already be known by the applicant. Therefore the objective of the course is to:

- $\checkmark$  refresh and bring up to date the technical knowledge of the student instructor
- ✓ train pilots in accordance with the requirements of the modular instrument flying training course (Appendix 1 to JAR-FCL 1.210)
- ✓ enable the applicant to develop the necessary instructional techniques required for teaching of instrument flying, radio navigation and instrument procedures to the level required for the issue of an instrument rating and
- $\checkmark\,$  ensure that the student instrument rating instructor's flying is of a sufficiently high standard.

The IRI (A) course is giving particular stress to the role of the individual in relation to the importance of human factors in the man-machine and theoretical knowledge environment interaction. Special attention is paid to the applicant's maturity and judgement including an understanding of adults, their behavioural attitudes and variable levels of education.

During the course, the applicants should be made aware of their own attitudes to the importance of flight safety. Improving safety awareness should be a fundamental objective throughout the course. It will be of major importance for the course of training to aim at giving applicants the knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to a flight instructor's task and to achieve this course curriculum, in terms of goals and objectives, comprise at least the following areas: (The holder of a FI(A) rating is exempted from Part One (Teaching and learning) from this course).

#### PART 1 TEACHING AND LEARNING

| Ground School Subject  | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|--|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| THE LEARNING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks  | 25 hours               |
| THE TEACHING PROCESS   | 5                     | 1 weeks  | 25 hours               |
| TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES  | 1                     |          | 4 hours                |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION  | 2                     | 1 wook   | 8 hours                |
| STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING   | 1                     | 1 Week   | 4 hours                |
| TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT   | 1                     |          | 4 hours                |
| HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO<br>FLIGHT INSTRUCTION                                | 2                     |          | 8 hours                |
| HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES<br>AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT | 2                     | 1 week   | 12 hours               |
| TRAINING ADMINISTRATION  | 1                     |          | 5 hours                |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 20                    | 4 weeks  | 95 hours               |



Page: 21 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### PART 2 THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION SYLLABUS

| Ground School Subject                   | Number of<br>Lectures | Duration | Instructional<br>Hours |
|---|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS     | 1                     |          | 2 hours                |
| FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS                      | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS                   | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS   | 1                     | 1 week   | 2 hours                |
| FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL                 | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| THE PRIVILEGES OF THE INSTRUMENT RATING | 1                     |          | 3 hours                |
| BRIEFINGS FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS    | 1                     |          | 9 hours                |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School         | 7                     | 1 week   | 25 hours               |

Note: Total 25 hours including progress test



### 4.12 Flight Instructor (FI)/Instrument Rating Instructor (IRI)/Class Rating Instructor (CRI) refresher seminar

#### 4.12.1 Course Structure

The ground training also referred as "Refresher Seminar", consists of all instruction given on the ground for the purpose of the course by an appointed competent person, and includes classroom lectures, tutorials, long briefings and directed private study. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure, is available in Appendix 7.

The content of the FI/IRI/CRI refresher seminar are selected from the following subjects:

- ✓ new and/or current rules/regulations, with emphasis on knowledge of JAR–FCL and JAR–OPS requirements
- ✓ teaching and learning
- ✓ instructional techniques
- $\checkmark$  the role of the instructor
- ✓ national regulations (as applicable)
- ✓ human factors
- ✓ flight safety, incident and accident prevention
- ✓ airmanship
- ✓ legal aspects and enforcement procedures
- ✓ navigational skills including new/current radio navigation aids
- ✓ teaching instrument flying; and
- $\checkmark$  weather related topics including methods of distribution.
- ✓ ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT (for CRI's)

The course is giving particular stress to the role of the individual in relation to the importance of human factors in the man-machine and theoretical knowledge environment interaction. Special attention is paid to the applicant's maturity and judgement including an understanding of adults, their behavioural attitudes and variable levels of education.

During the course, the applicants should be made aware of their own attitudes to the importance of flight safety. Improving safety awareness should be a fundamental objective throughout the course. It will be of major importance for the course of training to aim at giving applicants the knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to a flight instructor's task and to achieve this course curriculum, in terms of goals and objectives, comprise at least the following areas:.



Page: 23 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### DAY 1 TEACHING AND LEARNING

| Ground School Subject  | Instructional Hours |  |
|--|---------------------|--|
| THE LEARNING PROCESS   | 1 hour              |  |
| THE TEACHING PROCESS   | 1 hour              |  |
| TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES  | 1 bour              |  |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION  | 1 nour              |  |
| STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING   | 1 bour              |  |
| TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT   | 1 Hour              |  |
| HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO<br>FLIGHT INSTRUCTION                                | 1 hour              |  |
| HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES<br>AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT | 1 hour              |  |
| TRAINING ADMINISTRATION  | 1 hour              |  |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 7 hours             |  |

#### DAY 2 THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION SYLLABUS

| Ground School Subject  | Relevant<br>Courses | Instructional<br>Hours |  |
|--|---------------------|------------------------|--|
| FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS   | FI, IRI             | 1 hour                 |  |
| RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS  | FI, IRI             | - 1 11001              |  |
| AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS  | ALL                 | 1 hour                 |  |
| FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL  | ALL                 | _                      |  |
| THE PRIVILEGES OF THE INSTRUMENT RATING  | IRI                 | 1 hour                 |  |
| AVIATION LEGISLATION   | ALL                 | 1 nour                 |  |
| BRIEFINGS FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS   | ALL                 | 1 hour                 |  |
| PERFORMANCE, ALL ENGINES OPERATING, INCLUDING MASS AND BALANCE                             | CRI                 | 1 hour                 |  |
| ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT - PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | CRI                 |                        |  |
| CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS FEATHERING AND UNFEATHERING | CRI                 | 1 hour                 |  |
| PERFORMANCE IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT   | CRI                 |                        |  |
| PPL SYLLABUS   | FI                  | 1 hour                 |  |
| PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT RELEVANT TO PPL SYLLABUS  | FI                  | 1 hour                 |  |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  |                     | 8 hours                |  |



## 4.13 Instrument Rating (IR(A)) / Class Rating (MEP(A)) refresher seminar

#### 4.13.1 Course Structure

The ground training also referred as "Refresher Seminar", consists of all instruction given on the ground for the purpose of the course by an appointed competent person, and includes classroom lectures, tutorials, long briefings and directed private study. The theoretical knowledge course's syllabus, a further analysis on the teaching objectives and lectures' structure, for the IR(A) refresh seminar is available in Appendix 8 and the equivalent for the MEP(A) refresh seminar is available in Appendix 9.

The content of the IR(A) and MEP(A) refresher seminar are selected from the following subjects:

- ✓ new and/or current rules/regulations, with emphasis on knowledge of JAR–FCL and JAR–OPS requirements
- ✓ national regulations (as applicable)
- ✓ flight safety, incident and accident prevention
- ✓ airmanship
- ✓ legal aspects and enforcement procedures
- $\checkmark$  navigational skills including new/current radio navigation aids
- $\checkmark$  weather related topics including methods of distribution.
- ✓ ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT (for CRI's)

#### IR(A) Refresher Training

| Ground School Subject                   | Instructional Hours |
|---|---------------------|
| FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS                      | 1 Hour              |
| RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS                   | 0:45 Hour           |
| AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS   | 1 Hour              |
| FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL                 | 0:45 Hour           |
| THE PRIVILEGES OF THE INSTRUMENT RATING | 0:45 Hour           |
| AVIATION LEGISLATION                    | 0:45 Hour           |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School         | 5 Hours             |



Page: 25 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### MEP(A) Refresher Training

| Ground School Subject  | Instructional Hours |
|--|---------------------|
| FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL  | 1 Hours             |
| AVIATION LEGISLATION   | 0:45 Hour           |
| PERFORMANCE, ALL ENGINES OPERATING, INCLUDING MASS<br>AND BALANCE                          | 0:45 Hour           |
| ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT - PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   | 1 Hour              |
| CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS FEATHERING AND UNFEATHERING | 0:45 Hour           |
| PERFORMANCE IN ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT   | 0:45 Hour           |
| TOTAL Residential Ground School  | 5 Hours             |



Page: 26 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## 4.14 Night Qualification (JAR-FCL 1.125(c))

#### 4.14.1 Course Structure

The ground training also consists of all instruction given on the ground for the purpose of the course by an appointed competent person, and includes classroom lectures, tutorials, long briefings and directed private study.

Dring the training the applicant should be familiar with the following items:

- ✓ Legislation requirements
- ✓ Aeroplane equipment
- ✓ Aeroplane lights
- ✓ Flight crew licences
- ✓ Aerodrome licences (if applicable)
- ✓ Night familiarisation
- ✓ Preparation for flight
- ✓ Equipment required for flight
- ✓ Night vision accommodation
- $\checkmark$  Personal safety precautions in the parking areas
- ✓ External/internal checks night considerations
- ✓ Aeroplane lights operation



Page: 27 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **APPENDIX 1**

|     | Ground School Subject                                       |
|-----|---|
| 010 | AIR LAW   |
| 021 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT |
| 022 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE - INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS       |
| 031 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING - MASS AND BALANCE          |
| 032 | PERFORMANCE   |
| 033 | FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING                              |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS                           |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY   |
| 061 | GENERAL NAVIGATION  |
| 062 | RADIO NAVIGATION  |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES                                      |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |
| 091 | VFR COMMUNICATIONS  |
| 092 | IFR COMMUNICATIONS  |



Page: 28 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 29 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 010                               |                         | AIR LAW |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| INSTRUCTIONA                      | L HOURS:                | 50      |
| NUMBER OF LEG                     | CTURES:                 | 10      |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |                         | 5       |
| NUMBER OF PR                      | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 2       |
| NUMBER OF SA                      | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1       |

#### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING**

- ✓ UNDERSTANDING THE FRAMEWORK
- ✓ ICAO AND THE CHICAGO CONVENTION
- ✓ THE 1944 CHICAGO CONVENTION
- ✓ OTHER CONVENTIONS AND AGREEMENTS
- ✓ ANNEX 1, PERSONNEL LICENSING
- ✓ ANNEX 2, THE RULES OF THE AIR
- ✓ ANNEX 7, REGISTRATION MARKS
- ✓ ANNEX 8, AIRWORTHINESS OF AIRCRAFT
- ✓ ANNEX 9, FACILITATION
- ✓ ANNEX 11, AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
- ✓ ANNEX 12, SEARCH AND RESCUE
- ✓ ANNEX 13, AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION
- ✓ ANNEX 14, AERODROME
- ✓ ANNEX 15, AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICE
- ✓ ANNEX 17, SECURITY
- ✓ THE OTHER ANNEXES
- ✓ OTHER INTERNATIONALLY AGREED PROCEDURES
- ✓ PANS-RAC
- ✓ JAR FCL 1
   ✓ DOC 7030, THE EUR SECTION
- ✓ ICAO AND JAA DEFINITIONS



Page: 30 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                        |  |
|--|---|------------------------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | AIR LAW   |                        |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS                 |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/10   | TOTAL BREAK DUR   | ATION: 15 MINS         |  |
| CONT   | ENTS & OBJECTIVES   |                        |  |
| UNDERSTANDING THE FRAMEWORK<br>THE CONVENTION OF INTERI<br>THE INTERNATIONAL CIVIL /<br>THE JOINT AVIATION AUTHO<br>ICAO AND THE CHICAGO CONVENTION<br>INTRODUCTION<br>THE FIVE FREEDOMS<br>THE STRUCTURE OF ICAO<br>THE 1944 CHICAGO CONVENTION<br>THE ARTICLES OF THE CONV<br>GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND A<br>FLIGHT OVER TERRITORY OF<br>MEASURES TO FACILITATE A<br>CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLI<br>INTERNATIONAL STANDARD<br>THE ORGANIZATION<br>THE ASSEMBLY<br>THE COUNCIL<br>ANNEXES TO THE ICAO CONV<br>OTHER CONVENTIONS AND AGREED<br>THE CONVENTION OF TOKYO<br>THE MONTREAL CONVENTION<br>THE MONTREAL CONVENTION<br>THE ROME CONVENTION<br>AGREEMENT ON THE JOINT F | ATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION<br>VIATION ORGANIZATION<br>RITY (JAA)<br>N<br>ENTION<br>PPLICATION OF THE CONVER<br>CONTRACTING STATES<br>R NAVIGATION<br>D WITH RESPECT TO AIRCRA<br>S AND RECOMMENDED PRACE<br>ENTION<br>MENTS<br>ND ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS<br>INANCING OF CERTAIN AIR S | NTION<br>AFT<br>CTICES |  |
|  |   |                        |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |            |                       |         |  |  |
|--|------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   |            | AIR LAW               |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |            | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/1  | L <b>O</b> | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |            |                       |         |  |  |
| ANNEX 1, PERSONNEL LICENSING DEFINITIONS   |            |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ANNEX 2, THE RULES OF THE AIR</li> <li>APPLICABILITY OF THE RULES OF THE AIR</li> <li>SIGNALS</li> <li>MARSHALLING SIGNALS</li> <li>INTERCEPTION</li> <li>PRINCIPLES TO BE OBSERVED BY STATES</li> <li>CRUISING LEVELS</li> </ul> ANNEX 7, REGISTRATION MARKS <ul> <li>NATIONALITY, COMMON AND REGISTRATION MARKS TO BE USED</li> <li>REGISTER OF NATIONALITY</li> </ul> ANNEX 8, AIRWORTHINESS OF AIRCRAFT <ul> <li>APPLICABILITY</li> </ul> |            |                       |         |  |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |           |                       |         |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  |           | AIR LAW               |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |           | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/  | 10        | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CC  | ONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| ANNEX 9, FACILITATION         > THE AIM OF FACILITATION         > DEFINITIONS         > ENTRY AND DEPARTURE OF AIRCRAFT         > CLEARANCE AND SOJOURN OF AIRCRAFT         > ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF ARRIVAL         > DESCRIPTION, PURPOSE AND USE OF AIRCRAFT DOCUMENTS         > DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FROM OUTBOUND AND INBOUND AIRCRAFT         > ENTRY AND DEPARTURE OF PERSONS AND THEIR BAGGAGE         > CREW AND OTHER OPERATORS' PERSONNEL         > UNACCOMPANIED BAGGAGE AND MAIL         ANNEX 11, AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > THE OBJECTIVES OF THE AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > DIVISIONS OF THE AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > MINIMUM FLIGHT ALTITUDES         > SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY         > INTERCEPTION OF CIVIL AIRCRAFT         > TIME IN AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL SERVICE         > APPLICATION         > PROVISION OF AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > OPERATION OF AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES         > OPERATION MINIMA         > CONTENTS OF CLEARANCES         > FLIGHT INFORMATION SERVICE         > FLIGHT INFORMATION SERVI |           |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |     |                       |         |  |  |  |
|---|-----|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  |     | AIR LAW               |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4   | /10 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |     |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ANNEX 12, SEARCH AND RESCUE<br>> ORGANIZATION<br>> ESTABLISHMENT AND PROVISION OF SAR SERVICE<br>> ESTABLISHMENT OF SAR REGIONS<br>> CO-OPERATION BETWEEN STATES<br>> CO-OPERATION BETWEEN STATES<br>> OPERATING PROCEDURES<br>> PROCEDURES FOR PIC AT THE SCENE OF AN ACCIDENT<br>> PROCEDURES FOR PIC INTERCEPTING A DISTRESS TRANSMISSION<br>> SEARCH AND RESCUE SIGNALS<br>ANNEX 13, AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION<br>> APPLICABILITY<br>> NOTIFICATION<br>> THE OBJECTIVES OF INVESTIGATION<br>> EXAMPLES OF SERIOUS INCIDENTS<br>ANNEX 14, AERODROME<br>= AERODROME REFERENCE CODES<br>> WIDTH OF RUNWAYS<br>> AERODROME DATA<br>> DECLARED DISTANCES<br>> RADIO ALTIMETER OPERATING AREA<br>> TYPES OF WATER DEPOSIT ON THE RUNWAY<br>> THREE DEFINED STATES OF FROZEN WATER ON THE RUNWAY<br>> THREE DEFINED STATES OF FROZEN WATER ON THE RUNWAY<br>> THREE DEFINED STATES OF FROZEN WATER ON THE RUNWAY<br>> RUNWAY STRIPS<br>> RUNWAY STRIPS<br>> RUNWAY STAPS<br>> TAXIWAY CURVES |     |                       |         |  |  |  |


| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                         |         |  |
|--|--|-------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   |  | AIR LAW                 |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/   | 10                                       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
| co   | ONTENTS &                                | OBJECTIVES              |         |  |
| ANNEX 15, AERONAUTICAL INFO<br>DEFINITIONS<br>GENERAL<br>AVAILABILITY OF INFORM<br>DUTIES OF AN AIS<br>WGS-84<br>AERONAUTICAL INFORMAT<br>STRUCTURE.<br>PART 1- GEN<br>PART 2-ENR<br>PART 3-AD<br>PERMANENT CHANGES TO<br>AIP SUPPLEMENTS<br>NOTAM | RMATION SI<br>ATION<br>TION PUBLI<br>AIP | ERVICE<br>CATIONS (AIP) |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |         |  |
|--|--|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | AIR LAW  |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/10   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTI  | ENTS & OBJECTIVES  |         |  |
| ANNEX 17, SECURITY<br>GENERAL<br>AIMS AND OBJECTIVES OF AVI<br>SECURITY AND FACILITATION<br>PREVENTATIVE SECURITY MEA<br>MANAGEMENT OF RESPONSES<br>OTHER GUIDANCE ON SECURI<br>ANNEX 2<br>ANNEX 2<br>ANNEX 2<br>ANNEX 4<br>PANS-RAC<br>ANNEX 3 - METEOROLOGICAL 3<br>ANNEX 4 - AERONAUTICAL CHA<br>ANNEX 5 - DIMENSIONAL UNIT<br>ANNEX 6 - OPERATIONS OF AIA<br>AERODROME OPERATING MINI<br>SINGLE-ENGINE AEROPLANE C<br>LIGHTS TO BE DISPLAYED BY A<br>ANNEX 10-AERONAUTICAL TEL<br>ANNEX 16 - ENVIRONMENTAL I<br>ANNEX 18 - TRANSPORT OF DA | ATION SECURITY<br>ASURES<br>TO ACTS OF UNLAWFUL INTERFERENC<br>TY<br>SERVICES<br>ARTS<br>S<br>RCRAFT<br>IMA<br>DPERATIONS<br>AIRCRAFT<br>ECOMMUNICATIONS<br>PROTECTION<br>ANGEROUS GOODS | Œ       |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | AIR LAW  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS   |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/10  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS  |  |  |
| CONTENT   | S & OBJECTIVES   |  |  |
| OTHER INTERNATIONALLY AGREED PROC<br>> ICAO PROCEDURES FOR AIR NAVIO<br>> THE AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS DOCU<br>> DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS<br>> ABBREVIATIONS<br>> DEPARTURE PROCEDURES<br>APPROACH PROCEDURES<br>> GENERAL CRITERIA<br>> OBSTACLE CLEARANCE<br>> FACTORS AFFECTING OPERATION<br>> FACTORS AFFECTING A PRECISION<br>> FACTORS AFFECTING A NON-PREC<br>> APPROACH PROCEDURE DESIGN<br>> ACCURACY OF FIXES | EDURE<br>GATION - AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS (PANS-OPS)<br>IMENT<br>AL MINIMA<br>N APPROACH<br>ISION APPROACH |  |  |
| APPROACH SEGMENTS<br>ARRIVAL<br>INITIAL<br>INTERMEDIATE<br>FINAL APPROACH SEGMENT<br>ILS CRITERIA<br>MISSED APPROACH<br>VISUAL MANOEUVRING IN THE VI<br>AREA NAVIGATION (RNAV) APPROA   | CINITY OF THE AERODROME<br>CH PROCEDURES BASED ON VOR/DME  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                 |  |
|--|---|-----------------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | AIR LAW   |                 |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS          |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/10   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS         |  |
| CONTENT  | S & OBJECTIVES  |                 |  |
| <ul> <li>PANS-RAC</li> <li>RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PANS-RAG</li> <li>DEFINITIONS</li> <li>GENERAL PROVISIONS</li> <li>SUBMISSION OF A FLIGHT PLAN</li> <li>CHANGE FROM IFR TO VFR FLIGHT</li> <li>CLEARANCES AND INFORMATION</li> <li>TRANSMISSION OF ADS REPORTS</li> <li>AIR TRAFFIC INCIDENT REPORT</li> <li>PROCEDURES IN REGARD TO AIRG</li> <li>AREA CONTROL SERVICE</li> <li>GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR THE S</li> <li>VERTICAL SEPARATION</li> <li>VERTICAL SEPARATION MINIMUM</li> <li>MACH NUMBER TECHNIQUE</li> <li>REDUCTION IN SEPARATION MINIMIS</li> <li>ATC CLEARANCES</li> <li>CLEARANCE TO MAINTAIN OWN S</li> <li>INTERCEPTION OF CIVIL AIRCRAF</li> <li>APPROACH CONTROL SERVICE</li> <li>AERODROME CONTROL SERVICE</li> <li>FUNCTIONS OF AERODROME CONT</li> </ul> | C AND SARPS<br>CRAFT EQUIPPED WITH ACAS<br>SEPARATION OF CONTROLLED TH<br>1<br>IMA<br>EPARATION WHILE MAINTAINING<br>T<br>TROL TOWERS | RAFFIC<br>G VMC |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS        |      |                       |         |
|------------------------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIR LAW |      |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS      |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:        | 9/10 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                        |      |                       |         |

# **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

#### JAR - FCL 1

- > GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- > THE PRIVATE PILOTS LICENSE (AEROPLANE) PPL(A)
- > THE COMMERCIAL PILOT LICENSE (AEROPLANE) CPL(A)
- > AIRLINE TRANSPORT PILOT LICENSE ATPL(A)
- ➢ CLASS AND TYPE RATINGS
- > INSTRUCTOR RATINGS
- > MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                                    |         |  |
|---|------------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | AIR LAW                            |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:                    | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 10/1  | 0 TOTAL BREAK DURATION:            | 15 MINS |  |
| CONT  | TENTS & OBJECTIVES                 |         |  |
| DOC 7030, THE EUR SECTION<br>> RULES OF THE AIR, AIR TRAFF<br>> COMMUNICATIONS<br>> METEOROLOGY<br>> ICAO AND JAA DEFINITIONS | FIC SERVICES AND SEARCH AND RESCUE |         |  |



021

Page: 41 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| CII        | рте | CT | DET | гаті | C |
|------------|-----|----|-----|------|---|
| <b>3</b> U | БЈС |    | DE  | AL   |   |
|            |     |    |     |      |   |

# AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:                | 70 |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 | 14 |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   | 5  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 3  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1  |

# **GENERAL CONTENTS**

- ✓ STRESS, FATIGUE AND AIRFRAME DESIGN
- ✓ HYDRAULICS
- ✓ FLYING CONTROLS
- ✓ LANDING GEAR
- ✓ AIR AND PRESSURIZATION
- ✓ FUEL SYSTEMS
- ✓ ICE AND RAIN PROTECTION
- ✓ BASIC ELECTRICAL THEORY
- ✓ DIRECT CURRENT ELECTRICS
- ✓ ALTERNATING ELECTRICITY
- ✓ RADIO THEORY
- ✓ INTERNAL COMBUSTION PRINCIPLES
- ✓ PISTON
- ✓ THE GAS TURBINE ENGINE
- ✓ PROPELLERS
- ✓ LOGIC CIRCUITS & COMPUTERS
- ✓ FIRE & SMOKE DETECTION AND SUPPRESSION
- ✓ BREATHING SYSTEMS



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 42 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



| 1  | LECTURE  | DETAILS               |         |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |  |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 1/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| STRESS, FATIGUE AND AIRFRA<br>STRESS AND FATIGUE<br>STRESS AND SYSTEM FA<br>THE S/N CURVE<br>FATIGUE MONITORS<br>REDUCING FATIGUE<br>CERTIFICATION REQUIN<br>MATERIALS.<br>ALUMINIUM AND ALUM<br>MAGNESIUM ALLOYS<br>TITANIUM ALLOYS<br>MONEL<br>HONEYCOMB MATERIAN<br>COMPOSITES<br>AIRCRAFT CONFIGURAT<br>THE FUSELAGE<br>THE MONOCOQUE FUSE<br>THE SEMI-MONOCOQUE<br>THE REINFORCED SHEL<br>PRESSURISATION LOAD<br>THE WINGS<br>WING LOADS<br>THE EMPENNAGE | AME DESIGN<br>AILURE<br>REMENTS<br>INIUM ALLOYS<br>LS<br>ION<br>ELAGE<br>E FUSELAGE<br>L FUSELAGE<br>L FUSELAGE<br>S |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                       |         |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT   |   |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2   | /14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
| C   | ONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| HYDRAULICS<br>STATIC PRESSURE<br>PASCAL'S LAW<br>FORCE, AREA AND PRE<br>THE PASSIVE HYDRAULICS<br>COMPONENTS OF AN ACTIV<br>PUMPS<br>ACTUATORS<br>LINEAR ACTUATORS<br>SINGLE ACTING ACTUA<br>DOUBLE ACTING BALAA<br>DOUBLE ACTING BALAA<br>DOUBLE ACTING BALAA<br>DOUBLE ACTING BALAA<br>DOUBLE ACTING UNBAA<br>ROTARY ACTUATORS (<br>HYDRAULIC SEALS<br>LEAKS<br>SELECTOR VALVES<br>NOTARY SELECTORS<br>SPOOL VALVES<br>HYDRAULIC LOCK<br>THE OPEN CENTERED SYS<br>VALVES<br>PRESSURE AND THERM<br>NON RETURN VALVES<br>SHUTTLE VALVES<br>RESTRICTOR VALVES<br>FLOW CONTROL VALVES<br>PRESSURE REDUCING<br>SEQUENCE VALVES | ESSURE<br>SYSTEM<br>/E (POWERED)<br>ATORS<br>NCED ACTU<br>ALANCED AC<br>(HYDRAULIC<br>(HYDRAULIC<br>(HYDRAULIC<br>(NRVS)<br>OR CHOKES<br>ES<br>VALVES | HYDRAULIC SYSTEM      |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |  |
|--|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AI  | SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTEN   | TS & OBJECTIVES   |         |  |  |
| HYDRAULICS  HYDRAULIC FUSES PRIORITY VALVE OR PRESSU HYDRAULIC FLUIDS VEGETABLE BASED FLUID MINERAL BASED FLUID - DTD SYNTHETIC BASE - SKYDROL HEALTH AND HANDLING OF H FLUID TEMPERATURE FILTRATION AND HYDRAULIC FIXED VOLUME OR CONSTANT AUTOMATIC CUT-OUT VALVE ACCUMULATORS VARIABLE VOLUME OR CONSTANT BLOCKING VALVE BACK UP HYDRAULIC POWER HYDRAULIC POWER TRANSFE AIR TURBINE MOTORS AC PUMPS RAM AIR TURBINE AAND PUMPS PRESSURE GAUGES DIRECT READING GAUGES PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS RESERVOIRS PRESSURISED RESERVOIR THE LIGHT AIRCRAFT POWER PACC ALARGE AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS HYDRAULIC CONTROLS AND IND | RE MAINTAINING VALVE  |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |  |
|--|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRC<br>AIRFR/  | SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES  |         |  |  |
| FLYING CONTROLS<br>PRIMARY FLIGHT CONTROLS<br>POWERED FLYING CONTROLS<br>ARTIFICIAL FEEL<br>GEAR CHANGE AND DATUM SH<br>THE PCU<br>MECHANICAL CONTROL RUNS<br>MANUAL CONTROL<br>FEEL AND TRIM<br>AUTOPILOT CONTROL<br>SAFETY FEATURES<br>FLY-BY-WIRE SYSTEMS<br>SAFETY FEATURES<br>SECONDARY FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM<br>LIGHT AIRCRAFT<br>FLAPS AND SLATS<br>TRIM<br>LARGE AIRCRAFT<br>FLAPS AND SLATS<br>ALPHA / SPEED LOCKS<br>SPEEDBRAKES AND SPOILERS<br>TRIM<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | ROLS<br>IFT   |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |
|--|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |   |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES  |         |  |
| LANDING GEAR  FIXED UNDERCARRIAGES RETRACTABLE LANDING GEAR SHOCK ABSORPTION OLEO PNEUMATIC SHOCK ABSOR OLEO PNEUMATIC SHOCK ABSOR OLEO PNEUMATIC SHOCK ABSOR OLEO PNEUMATIC SHOCK ABSOR TORQUE LINK (SCISSOR LINK) GEAR SELECTOR RETRACTION AND EXTENSION S LANDING GEAR OPERATING SPEI EMERGENCY LOWERING LARGE AIRCRAFT. NOSE WHEEL ST WHEEL BRAKES ELECTRONIC ANTI - SKID TOUCHDOWN AND BOUNCE PRO FAILURE INDICATIONS AUTOMATIC BRAKING REJECTED TAKE-OFF (RTO) TIRE CONSTRUCTION TUBE TIRES TIRE MARKINGS TREAD PATTERNS EMERGENCY BRAKES FIXED FIRE EXTINGUISHER BOT EMERGENCY UNDERCARRIAGE BL | BER STRUT<br>BER WITHOUT SEPARATOR<br>BER WITH SEPARATOR<br>EQUENCE<br>EDS<br>TECTION |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |         |  |
|---|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT   |   |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTEN  | ITS & OBJECTIVES  |         |  |
| AIR AND PRESSURIZATION<br>THE NEED FOR TEMPERATUR<br>THE NEED FOR PRESSURE R<br>LIGHT AIRCRAFT HEATING SYST<br>RAM AIR LIGHT AIRCRAFT SY<br>RAM AIR COMBUSTION HEAT<br>ADVANTAGES<br>DISADVANTAGES<br>TURBO CHARGED PISTON<br>DEDICATED DISPLACEMENT<br>LARGE AIRCRAFT TEMPERATURE<br>AIR COOLING SYSTEMS<br>BOOTSTRAP SYSTEMS<br>FUNCTION AND OPERATION<br>THE BOOTSTRAP<br>WATER EXTRACTOR<br>PLENUM<br>BRAKE TURBINE SYSTEMS<br>TURBO FAN SYSTEM<br>VAPOR CYCLE COOLING<br>SYSTEM PROTECTION<br>CARGO COMPARTMENTS<br>RECIRCULATION SYSTEMS<br>PRESSURIZATION SYSTEMS<br>DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE<br>SYSTEM OPERATION IN FLI<br>THE PRESSURE HULL AND S<br>OUTFLOW/DISCHARGE VALVES | RE CONTROL<br>EGULATION<br>EMS<br>'STEM<br>TER<br>ENGINES<br>BLOWERS<br>CONTROL |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| FUEL SYSTEMS<br>FUEL TANKS<br>LIGHT AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS<br>VAPOUR LOCKING<br>VENTING<br>FUEL FEED<br>LARGE AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS<br>LOW PRESSURE FUEL PUMPS<br>THE LOW FUEL PRESSURE LIGHT<br>NON-RETURN OR CHECK VALVES<br>FUEL TANK VENTING<br>VENT SURGE TANKS<br>CROSSFEED VALVE<br>FUEL HEATING<br>FUEL HEATING<br>FLIGHT DECK INDICATIONS<br>THE CAPACITANCE SYSTEM<br>MANUAL MEASURING SYSTEMS<br>DRIP STICK<br>MAGNETIC STICK<br>FUEL FLOW GAUGING<br>FUEL JETTISONING<br>FUEL SAMPLING<br>FUEL SAMPLING<br>FUEL TYPES<br>AVIATION GASOLINE (AVGAS)<br>GRADES<br>MOGAS<br>WIDE CUT FUELS<br>GRADE LABELS |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                                      |         |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT   |                                      |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:                      | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                           |         |  |
| ICE AND RAIN PROTECTION<br>JAR OPS REQUIREMENTS<br>IN FLIGHT ICING CONDITIONS<br>TYPES OF ICING<br>FROST OR HOAR FROST<br>RUNBACK ICING, +10 TO -3°C<br>GLAZE OR CLEAR ICE, -3 TO -8°C<br>RIME ICE, BELOW-8 °C<br>ICE DETECTION<br>VIBRATING ROD SYSTEMS<br>PRESSURE OPERATED DETECTO<br>HOT ROD SYSTEMS<br>SERRATED ROTOR SYSTEMS<br>ICE DETECTION LIGHTS<br>AIRFRAME ANTI-ICING AND DE-ICING<br>DE-ICING PASTE<br>THERMAL SYSTEMS<br>PROPELLER ANTI-ICING AND DE-ICINC<br>ELECTRICAL PROPELLER DE-ICIN<br>LIGHT AIRCRAFT COCKPIT INDICATION<br>FLUID DE-ICING SYSTEM FOR PRO<br>WINDSCREEN PROTECTION<br>WINDSCREEN DE-ICING<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | RS<br>G<br>ATIONS<br>ONS<br>DPELLERS |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |         |  |
|---|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT |   |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 9/1   | 4 TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                                       | 15 MINS |  |
| COL   | NTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |         |  |
| BASIC ELECTRICAL THEORY   | D) BATTERIES<br>DNNECTIONS<br>PROTECTION<br>REAKERS<br>FAKERS |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |         |  |
|--|--|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |  |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>10/14</b>   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES   |         |  |
| ALTERNATING ELECTRICITY<br>CALCULATING THE FREQUENCY<br>THE SELF-EXCITED BRUSHLESS A<br>ADVANTAGES OF AC GENERATOR<br>CAPACITANCES OF AC GENERATOR<br>CAPACITANCE, INDUCTANCE, IMPEDAN<br>CAPACITANCE, INDUCTANCE, IMPEDAN<br>CAPACITANCE AND CAPACITORS<br>INDUCTORS AND INDUCTANCE<br>CAPACITORS AND INDUCTORS IN A.<br>AC POWER<br>GENERATOR POWER RATINGS<br>AC FREQUENCY CONTROL<br>FREQUENCY WILD ALTERNATORS<br>AC FREQUENCY WILD ALTERNATORS<br>RECTIFIERS<br>ZENER DIODES<br>TRANSISTORS<br>AC POWER DISTRIBUTION<br>SPLIT BUSBAR SYSTEM<br>PARALLELED SYSTEMS<br>PROTECTION AND GENERATOR CONTR<br>GENERATOR CONTROL UNIT (GCU)<br>BUS TIE BREAKERS AND TRANSFER F<br>LOAD SHEDDING<br>COCKPIT INDICATIONS AND CONTROLS<br>CIRCUIT SYMBOLS | C GENERATOR<br>S<br>CE AND REACTANCE<br>CIRCUIT<br>OL<br>BUSBARS |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |                       |         |
|---|--|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT   |  |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 11/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| RADIO THEORY<br>OSCILLATING CIRCUIT<br>SERIES OSCILLATORS<br>TANK CIRCUITS<br>CRYSTAL CONTROLLEI<br>RESONANT CAVITIES<br>PRODUCING A RADIO V<br>FREQUENCY AND WAVE<br>THE FREQUENCY AND WAVE<br>THE FREQUENCY SPEC<br>INTERNAL COMBUSTION PRIN<br>BOYLE'S LAW<br>CHARLES' LAW<br>CHARLES' LAW<br>CHARLES' LAW<br>THE COMBINED GAS I<br>CONSERVATION OF E<br>BERNOULLI'S EQUATI<br>GAS PROPERTIES<br>MECHANISMS FOR HEAT<br>NEWTON'S LAWS OF MO<br>NEWTON'S 1 ST LAW7<br>NEWTON'S 3 RD LAW<br>DEFINITIONS<br>THRUST<br>POWER<br>EFFICIENCY | S<br>O OSCILLATORS<br>VAVE<br>ELENGTH<br>TRUM<br>NCIPLES<br>EHAVIOR OF GA<br>LAW<br>NERGY<br>ION<br>TRANSFER<br>TION | S                     |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 12/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PISTON</li> <li>THE SPARK IGNITION ENGINE</li> <li>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION</li> <li>FUNCTION OF THE MAJOR COMF</li> <li>THE THEORETICAL FOUR-STROKE CYCLE</li> <li>THE COMPRESSION STROKE</li> <li>COMBUSTION</li> <li>THE POWER STROKE</li> <li>WORK ON THE AIR</li> <li>THE PRACTICAL FOUR STROKE CYCLE</li> <li>VALVE TIMING</li> <li>MULTI CYLINDER ENGINES</li> <li>HORIZONTALLY OPPOSED ENGIN</li> <li>MAJOR COMPONENTS OF A SPARK IGN</li> <li>CYLINDER AND CYLINDER HEAD</li> <li>SPECIFIC FUEL CONSUMPTION</li> <li>ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEMS</li> <li>AERO ENGINE OILS</li> </ul> | PONENTS<br>CLE        |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |  |         |
|---|--|--|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT   |  |  |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |  | BREAK DURATION:                            | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 13/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                      | 15 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES                                 |         |
| THE GAS TURBINE ENGINE <ul> <li>INTRODUCTION</li> <li>CREATING JET THE</li> <li>FACTORS AFFECTIN</li> <li>THE DRIVE FOR GRI</li> <li>SPECIFIC FUEL CON</li> <li>TYPES OF GAS TUR</li> <li>SINGLE SPOOL AXIA</li> <li>TWIN SPOOL BYPAS</li> <li>THE TRIPLE-SPOOL</li> <li>THE AIR INLET</li> </ul>   | RUST<br>IG THRUST<br>EATER ENGINE<br>NSUMPTION<br>BINE ENGINES<br>AL FLOW TURB<br>SS TURBOJET<br>HIGH BYPASS | EFFICIENCY<br>G<br>OJET<br>RATIO TURBO FAN |         |
| <ul> <li>&gt; THE AIR INLET</li> <li>PROPELLERS <ul> <li>THE COMBINED AIRFLOW</li> <li>THRUST AND TORQUE FORCES</li> <li>THE TWISTED BLADE</li> <li>THE EFFECT OF FORWARD SPEED</li> <li>VARIABLE PITCH PROPELLERS</li> <li>THE FULL RANGE OF PITCH</li> <li>REVERSE THRUST</li> <li>ATMAN DCTM</li> <li>WINDMILLING</li> <li>DOUBLE ACTING PCM</li> <li>SINGLE ACTING PCM</li> <li>TWIN-ENGINE AIRCRAFT</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |  |         |
|   |  |  |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |   |         |
|--|---|---|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>AIRFRAME, SYSTEMS, POWER PLANT  |   |   |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:                           | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 14/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                     | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                                |         |
| LOGIC CIRCUITS & COMPUT<br>COUNTING DEVICES<br>BITS AND BYTES<br>OTHER NUMBER SYST<br>LOGIC GATES<br>INTEGRATED CIRCUITS<br>DIGITAL COMPUTERS<br>THE CPU<br>THE MEMORY<br>THE INPUT AND ON<br>ANALOGUE COMPUTER<br>FIRE & SMOKE DETECTION AN<br>AUTOMATIC SYSTEMS<br>SMOKE DETECTION<br>ION DETECTION SY<br>OPTICAL SYSTEMS<br>FIRE DETECTION<br>BREATHING SYSTEMS<br>SAFETY PRECAUTIONS<br>SAFETY PRECAUTIONS<br>SAFETY PRECAUTIONS<br>CREW OXYGEN DELIVIT<br>LIGHT AIRCRAFT CO<br>LARGE AIRCRAFT D<br>COMPONENTS AND<br>SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON A | ERS<br>EMS<br>S<br>UTPUT INTERI<br>ND SUPPRESSIO<br>STEMS<br>STEMS<br>STEMS<br>ONTINUOUS FL<br>ILUTER DEMAI<br>O OPERATION<br>SWERS<br>ALL TOPICS | FACES<br>N<br>OW SYSTEMS<br>ND REGULATORS |         |



Page: 57 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

|   | SUBJECT D   | ETAILS                                 |
|---|---|--|
| 022   | AIRCRAFT  | GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>ENTS, ELECTRONICS |
| INSTRUCTIONA  | L HOURS:  | 70                                     |
| NUMBER OF LE  | CTURES:   | 14                                     |
| LECTURE DURA  | TION (WITHOUT BREAK):   | 5                                      |
| NUMBER OF PR  | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM):   | 3                                      |
| NUMBER OF SA  | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1                                      |
|   | CONTE   | NTS                                    |
| <ul> <li>PRINCI</li> <li>PRESSL</li> <li>GYROS</li> <li>MAGNE</li> <li>REMOT</li> <li>INERTI</li> <li>FMS</li> <li>EFIS, E</li> <li>AUTOFI</li> <li>WARNI</li> <li>POWER</li> </ul> | PLES AND SENSORS<br>JRE INSTRUMENTS<br>COPES<br>TISM AND COMPASSES<br>E INDICATING GYRO COMPASSES<br>AL NAVIGATION<br>ICAS AND ECAM<br>JGHT<br>NG AND RECORDING SYSTEMS<br>PLANT AND SYSTEM MONITORIN | Ş                                      |



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 58 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| PRINCIPLES AND SENSORS   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>INTRODUCTION</li> <li>THE PITOT STATIC SYSTEM</li> <li>PITOT STATIC ERRORS</li> <li>CONFIGURATION ERROR</li> <li>MANEUVER ERROR 4</li> <li>AIR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT</li> <li>THE TOTAL HEAD THERMOMETER</li> <li>TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT ERROF</li> <li>ANGLE OF ATTACK SENSORS</li> <li>VANE SENSORS</li> <li>PRESSURE SENSORS</li> <li>ACCELEROMETERS</li> </ul> QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | S                     |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS   |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| PRESSURE INSTRUMENTS<br>THE AIRSPEED INDICATOR<br>INSTRUMENT DISPLAYS ERRORS<br>TAS CALCULATIONS BLOCKAGES AND<br>CHECKS BEFORE FLIGHT<br>THE ALTIMETER<br>THE SIMPLE ALTIMETER ERRORS<br>PRESSURE SETTINGS<br>THE STANDARD SETTING<br>SENSITIVE ALTIMETERS<br>SERVO-ASSISTED ALTIMETERS<br>SERVO-ASSISTED ALTIMETERS<br>PRESSURE PROBLEMS<br>PRESSURE PROBLEMS<br>TEMPERATURE PROBLEMS<br>THE MACH METER<br>THE LOCAL SPEED OF SOUND<br>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION ERRORS<br>BLOCKAGES AND LEAKS<br>COCKPIT INDICATIONS<br>MACH/TEMP/TAS CALCULATIONS<br>THE VSI ERRORS AND BLOCKAGES<br>INSTRUMENT DISPLAYS<br>SERVICEABILITY CHECKS<br>AIR DATA COMPUTERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | LEAKS                 |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                               |         |  |
|---|-------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS   |                               |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:               | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                    |         |  |
| GYROSCOPES<br>CLASSIFICATION OF GYROSCOPES<br>ALIGNMENT OF GYROSCOPES<br>GYROSCOPIC WANDER<br>REAL WANDER<br>APPARENT WANDER<br>APPARENT WANDER<br>TRANSPORT WANDER<br>THE DIRECTION INDICATOR ERRORS<br>EARTH'S ROTATION<br>POINTS TO WATCH<br>GIMBAL ERROR<br>GYRO ERECTION<br>ERECTION ERRORS<br>ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN ARTIFICIAL HO<br>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION<br>SERVO DRIVEN ATTITUDE INDICATOR<br>RATE AND RATE INTEGRATING GYROS<br>THE TURN AND SLIP INDICATOR<br>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION ERRORS<br>CALCULATION OF RATE AND RADIUS<br>THE TURN CO-COORDINATOR<br>THE RATE INTEGRATING GYRO<br>THE TURN CO-COORDINATOR<br>THE RATE INTEGRATING GYRO<br>LASER GYROS<br>FREQUENCY LOCK<br>REAL WANDER<br>FIBER OPTIC GYROS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | DRIZONS<br>RS<br>5<br>OF TURN |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS   |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS  |                       |         |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENT   | S & OBJECTIVES        |         |  |
| MAGNETISM AND COMPASSES   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>THE MOLECULAR THEORY OF MAG</li> <li>MAGNETIC FIELDS</li> <li>THE EARTH'S MAGNETISM</li> <li>THE DIRECT READING COMPASS</li> <li>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION</li> <li>THE E TYPE COMPASS ERRORS</li> <li>ACCELERATION ERRORS</li> <li>TURNING ERRORS</li> </ul> PROGRESS TEST REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | SNETISM               |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                               |         |  |
|--|-------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |                               |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:               | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTEN   | TS & OBJECTIVES               |         |  |
| REMOTE INDICATING GYRO COMPASSES<br>THE DETECTOR UNIT<br>MEASURING THE COMPONENT OF<br>THE SELWYN TRANSMISSION SYS<br>THE GYRO UNIT<br>HEADING TRANSMISSION<br>SYNCHRONIZATION<br>USE AS A DIRECTIONAL GYRO<br>SYSTEM ERRORS<br>THE INERTIAL REFERENCE SYSTE<br>DEVIATION<br>OTHER CAUSES OF DEVIATION<br>CHANGES IN H<br>CHANGES IN DEVIATING FORCES<br>REASONS TO SWING THE COMPA<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | E H IN EACH LEG<br>STEM<br>SS |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                                       |         |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |                                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:                       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                 | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | & OBJECTIVES                          |         |  |
| INERTIAL NAVIGATION<br>BASIC PRINCIPLES<br>NIRETIAL ACCELEROMETERS<br>RATE INTEGRATING GYROS<br>THE ACCELERATION AXES<br>STABLE PLATFORMS AND STRAP DOV<br>THE STABLE PLATFORM INS<br>KEEPING THE PLATFORM IEVEL AND<br>INITIAL ALIGNMENT AND LEVELING<br>NAVIGATION ATTITUDE OUTPUTS<br>CONTROLS AND INDICATORS<br>THE MSU<br>THE CONTROL DISPLAY UNIT<br>SETTING UP<br>INS NORMAL OPERATION<br>THE WANDER ANGLE INS<br>INITIAL ALIGNMENT AND LEVELING<br>NAVIGATION<br>CONTROLS AND INDICATORS SETTIN<br>FAST REALIGN MEN<br>SYSTEM ERRORS<br>EARTH RATE AND TRANSPORT WAND<br>CENTRIPETAL ACCELERATION<br>POWER FAILURE<br>NAVIGATION COMPUTER FAILURE<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | VN SYSTEMS<br>ALIGNED<br>IG UP<br>DER |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTEN   | ITS & OBJECTIVES      |         |  |
| FMS<br>• LNAV AND VNAV<br>• COST MANAGEMENT WITH THE F<br>• FMS INPUTS<br>• THE CDU<br>• FMS SETUP IDENTIFICATION ROUT<br>• POSITION INITIALIZATION ROUT<br>• POSITION INITIALIZATION ROUT<br>• PERFORMANCE INITIALIZATION<br>• TAKE-OFF REFERENCE IN FLIGHT<br>• NAVAID PRIORITY<br>• CALCULATED ETAS<br>• CHANGING THE ROUTING<br>• APPROACH AND LANDING<br>• SHUTDOWN<br>• OTHER FMS FUNCTIONS<br>• FMS OUTPUTS<br>• FMS OPERATING PHILOSOPHY<br>• MASTER/SLAVE OPERATION<br>• INDEPENDENT USE<br>• SINGLE USE BACK-UP<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | FMS<br>FING<br>F      |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| EFIS, EICAS AND ECAM<br>EFIS COMPONENTS<br>THE PFD<br>DECISION HEIGHT AND RADIO HEIGH<br>PITCH LIMIT SYMBOLS<br>AUTOPILOT MODES<br>THE RISING RUNWAY<br>FLIGHT DIRECTORS<br>EFIS CONTROL PANEL<br>THE NAVIGATION DISPLAY<br>FULL ROSE DISPLAYS<br>EXPANDED ROSE DISPLAYS<br>PLAN MODE<br>SYMBOLS AND COLORS<br>REMOTE LIGHT SENSOR<br>EFIS FAILURE WARNINGS<br>ENGINE AND SYSTEM INFORMATION<br>EICAS<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | T                     |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |               |                       |         |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |               |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |               | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 9/14          | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &    | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| AUTO FLIGHT  |               |                       |         |
| <ul> <li>THE AUTOPILOT</li> <li>AUTOPILOT CONTROL A</li> <li>CONTROL LAWS</li> <li>DIRECT CONTROL LAW</li> <li>PITCH RATE DEMAND/A</li> <li>G DEMAND/FLIGHT PAT</li> <li>SAFETY LIMITS</li> <li>AUTO TRIM</li> <li>COMPARISON</li> <li>AUTOPILOT MODES</li> <li>AUTOPILOT MODES</li> <li>AUTOPILOT DISENGAGE</li> <li>VERTICAL SPEED CONTROL</li> <li>VERTICAL SPEED CONTROL</li> <li>VOR TRACKING</li> <li>SPEED CONTROL</li> </ul> | AND STABILITY | ,<br>D LAW            |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                       |         |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |   |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 10/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| AUTO FLIGHT<br>AUTO THROTTLE<br>AUTO THROTTLE TAKE<br>MODE ANNUNCIATION<br>AUTO THROTTLE LIMI<br>ILS AND AUTO LAND<br>ILS CAPTURE<br>FAIL OPERATIONAL AN<br>THE ALERT HEIGHT<br>FULL AUTO LAND PROI<br>AUTOMATIC APPROAC<br>GO-AROUND BACK COI<br>FLIGHT DIRECTORS<br>FD SYSTEM OPERATIO<br>FD AND AUTO THROTT<br>YAW DAMPING<br>YAW DAMPING<br>YAW DAMPING SYSTEN<br>FLY-BY-WIRE<br>REDUNDANCY<br>CONTROL LAWS<br>PROS AND CONS | OFF<br>TS<br>ID FAIL PASSIVI<br>FILE<br>HES WITHOUT A<br>URSE<br>N<br>FLE TAKEOFF<br>MS | E<br>AUTO-LAND        |         |
| QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON A   | LL TOPICS   |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |            |                       |         |
|--|------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |            |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |            | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 11/14      | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| <ul> <li>WARNING AND RECORDING SYS</li> <li>ALERT LEVELS</li> <li>WARNING TYPES</li> <li>VISUAL WARNINGS</li> <li>AURAL WARNINGS</li> <li>TACTILE WARNINGS</li> <li>TACTILE WARNINGS</li> <li>COCKPIT EQUIPMENT</li> <li>MASTER WARNINGS AN</li> <li>EICAS</li> <li>AUTOMATIC SUPPRESSI</li> <li>FM RADIO ALTIMETERS</li> <li>SYSTEM OPERATION</li> <li>COCKPIT EQUIPMENT A</li> <li>GPWS &amp; TAS</li> <li>INTRODUCTION</li> <li>JAA REQUIREMENTS FO</li> <li>COCKPIT DISPLAYS</li> <li>MODE 1</li> <li>MODE 2</li> <li>MODE 3</li> <li>MODE 4</li> <li>MODE 5</li> <li>MODE 6</li> <li>MODE 7</li> <li>TAWS</li> <li>INITIAL ACTIONS</li> <li>CLASSIFICATION OF WA</li> </ul> | STEMS      | NGS AND CAUTIONS      |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                       |         |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS   |   |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 12/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| WARNING AND RECORDING S<br>NUISANCE<br>FALSE<br>STALL WARNING<br>WARNINGS<br>FLY-BY-WIRE<br>SPEED STRIP MARKIN<br>SPEED WARNING<br>TCAS<br>INTRODUCTION<br>PRINCIPLE OF OPERAT<br>COCKPIT DISPLAYS<br>REACTIONS<br>TCAS INPUTS<br>ALTITUDE ALERTING<br>ALTITUDE ALERTING<br>ALTITUDE ALERTING<br>THE AIRCRAFT INTEG<br>THE AIRCRAFT INTEG<br>THE DIGITAL FLIGHT<br>JAR OPS REQUIREMEN<br>COCKPIT VOICE RECC<br>PRESERVATION AND OPERATION<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST A<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON A | YSTEMS<br>GS<br>TION<br>SYSTEM<br>RATED DATA SY<br>DATA RECORDEN<br>VTS<br>DATA RECORDEN<br>VTS | STEM<br>R<br>INGS     |         |
|   |   |                       |         |


| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |              |         |
|--|--|--------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |  |              |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DU   | RATION:      | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 13/14  | TOTAL BRE  | AK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
| CONTE  | NTS & OBJECTIV   | ES           |         |
| <ul> <li>POWER PLANT AND SYSTEM MONITOR</li> <li>RPM MEASUREMENT</li> <li>THE MECHANICAL TACHOMETE</li> <li>THE TACHOGENERATOR</li> <li>DC TACHOGENERATOR</li> <li>DC TACHOGENERATOR</li> <li>THE SINGLE PHASE AC TACHOG</li> <li>THE THREE PHASE AC TACHOG</li> <li>THE INDUCTION TACHOMETER</li> <li>TURBINE DISPLAYS</li> <li>THE SYNCHROSCOPE TORQUE</li> <li>TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT</li> <li>MODERATE TEMPERATURES</li> <li>HIGH TEMPERATURES</li> <li>VERY HIGH TEMPERATURES</li> <li>PRESSURE GAUGES DIAPHRAGI</li> <li>CAPSULES AND BELLOWS</li> <li>MANIFOLD PRESSURE GAUGE E</li> <li>PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS</li> <li>VIBRATION SENSORS</li> <li>GAS TURBINE THRUST COMPUT</li> <li>GAS TURBINE ENGINE INSTRUTE</li> </ul> | NG<br>R<br>EENERATOR<br>ENERATOR<br>IS<br>OURDON TUBES<br>ATION<br>IENTATION |              |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                       |         |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE<br>INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRONICS  |  |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 14   | /14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
| со   | ONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| POWER PLANT AND SYSTEM MONI<br>FUEL-FLIGHT DECK INDICA<br>LP FUEL LIGHT<br>FUEL CONTENTS GAUGING<br>RESISTIVE SYSTEM<br>THE CAPACITANCE SYSTEN<br>MANUAL MEASURING SYST<br>DRIP STICK<br>MAGNETIC STICK<br>FUEL FLOW GAUGING<br>VENTURI FLOW INDICATOD<br>VARIABLE ORIFICE FLOW I<br>TURBINE VOLUME FLOW II<br>MASS FLOW INDICATORS<br>SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWER<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL T | TORING<br>ATIONS.<br>G<br>M<br>FEMS<br>RS<br>INDICATORS<br>NDICATORS |                       |         |



Page: 73 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 031                                 | BASS AND BALANCE |    |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:         | 40 |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 |                  | 8  |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   |                  | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                  | 2  |  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   |                  | 1  |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ INTRODUCTION AND UNITS
- ✓ CENTRE OF GRAVITY
- ✓ MASS AND WEIGHT LIMITS
- ✓ COMPLETING THE LOAD SHEET
- ✓ THE LOADING MANUAL



Page: 74 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | BASS AND BALANCE      |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS   | S & OBJECTIVES        |         |  |
| <ul> <li>INTRODUCTION AND UNITS</li> <li>THE LOADING MANUAL</li> <li>UNITS OF MASS AND DISTANCE</li> <li>IMPERIAL MEASUREMENTS</li> <li>METRIC MEASUREMENTS</li> <li>VOLUME</li> <li>SPECIFIC GRAVITY</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | BASS AND BALANCE      |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/8   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |                       |         |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/8 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS<br>CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES<br>CENTRE OF GRAVITY<br>> FORCES ACTING ON AN AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT<br>> CENTRE OF GRAVITY POSITION<br>> THE EFFECT OF WEIGHT<br>> THE EFFECT OF GEAR AND FLAP POSITION<br>> MOMENTS<br>> THE DATUM<br>> FINDING THE CG POSITION<br>> ADDING MASS<br>> REMOVING MASS<br>> AN ALTERNATIVE METHOD<br>> SHIFTING THE LOAD<br>> BODY STATIONS<br>> LARGER PROBLEMS<br>> MEAN AERODYNAMIC CHORD-MAC<br>> CONVERTING POSITIONS FROM A DATUM TO %MAC |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS       |                         |                |                       |         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJE                 | CT TITLE:               |                | BASS AND BALANCE      |         |
| DURAT                 | ION: 5 HOURS            |                | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTU                 | RE NUMBER:              | 3/8            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                       |                         |                |                       |         |
|                       |                         | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES            |         |
|                       |                         |                |                       |         |
| MASS A                | AND WEIGHT LIMITS       |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | MASS AND WEIGHT DEF     | INITIONS       |                       |         |
| $\triangleright$      | BASIC EMPTY MASS        |                |                       |         |
| $\triangleright$      | VARIABLE LOAD           |                |                       |         |
| $\blacktriangleright$ | DRY OPERATING MASS      |                |                       |         |
| $\triangleright$      | DISPOSABLE, USEFUL C    | or useable lo  | AD                    |         |
| ≻                     | > THE TRAFFIC LOAD      |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | > ZERO FUEL MASS        |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | > OPERATING MASS        |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | > TAXY MASS             |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | > TAKE OFF MASS         |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | REGULATED TAKE OFF MASS |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | LANDING MASS            |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | ALL UP MASS (AUM) OR    | all up weight  | (AUW)                 |         |
| ≻                     | MAXIMUM ALL UP MASS     | (MAUM)         |                       |         |
| ≻                     | FINDING THE BASIC MAS   | SS AND DOM     |                       |         |
| ≻                     | FLEET AVERAGES          |                |                       |         |
| ≻                     | FLEET MASS CALCULAT     | IONS           |                       |         |
| ≻                     | AIRCRAFT WEIGHT CAT     | EGORIES        |                       |         |
| ≻                     | FINDING THE MASS OF T   | THE VARIABLE L | OAD                   |         |
|                       |                         |                |                       |         |
|                       |                         |                |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS                 |         |     |                       |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: BASS AND BALANCE |         |     |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5                     | 5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER                  | R:      | 4/8 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                                 |         |     |                       |         |

MASS AND WEIGHT LIMITS

- ➢ FLEET MASS CALCULATIONS
- > AIRCRAFT WEIGHT CATEGORIES
- > FINDING THE MASS OF THE VARIABLE LOAD
- ➢ FINDING THE MASS OF THE FUEL
- > FINDING THE MASS OF THE TRAFFIC LOAD
- > NINETEEN PASSENGER SEATS OR LESS
- > TWENTY OR MORE PASSENGER SEATS
- > THE OPERATOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER JARS



| LECTURE DETAILS                 |  |                       |         |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: BASS AND BALANCE |  |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS               |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/8 TO          |  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

MASS AND WEIGHT LIMITS

- > AEROPLANE LOADING
- > OPERATIONAL MARGINS WHEN FREE SEATING IS USED
- > DOCUMENTATION
- > FLOOR LOADING LIMITS
- > DISTRIBUTION LOAD INTENSITY FLOOR RUNNING LOAD
- > CALCULATING THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE TRAFFIC LOAD AND MTOM
- ► IMIT AND ULTIMATE LOADS.



| LECTURE DETAILS                 |     |                       |         |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: BASS AND BALANCE |     |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS               |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                 | 6/8 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                                 |     |                       |         |

COMPLETING THE LOAD SHEET

- ➢ THE REGULATIONS
- ➢ LOAD SHEET PRESENTATION
- > LOAD SHEETS USING MANIFESTS AND GRAPHS



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJE            | CT TITLE:                |                 | BASS AND BALANCE      |         |
| DURAT            | ION: 5 HOURS             |                 | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTU            | RE NUMBER:               | 7/8             | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                  |                          | CONTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES            |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
| THE LC           | DADING MANUAL            |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
| ≻                | THE SINGLE ENGINE        | PISTON, SEP     |                       |         |
| ≻                | THE MULTI-ENGINE         | PISTON-MEP      |                       |         |
| ×                | THE TWIN JET-MRJ         | Г               |                       |         |
| ≻                | BODY STATIONS AND        | D MOMENT ARMS   |                       |         |
| ≻                | THE EFFECT OF GEAF       | R AND FLAP RETR | ACTION                |         |
| ≻                | GRAPH OF TRIM UNI        | TS FOR CG POSIT | ION                   |         |
| ×                | MEAN AERODYNAMIC         | CHORD.          |                       |         |
| ≻                | > STRUCTURAL MASS LIMITS |                 |                       |         |
| $\succ$          | > FUEL.                  |                 |                       |         |
| $\triangleright$ | PASSENGERS AND CF        | REW             |                       |         |
| $\triangleright$ | CARGO                    |                 |                       |         |
|                  | THE MANIFEST AND         | CG ENVELOPE     |                       |         |
|                  | THE LOAD & TRIM SI       | HEET BALANCE    |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |
|                  |                          |                 |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: BASS AND BALANCE  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                       |         |  |
| THE LOADING MANUAL (REPETITION)  |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; THE SINGLE ENGINE PISTON, SEP</li> <li>&gt; THE MULTI-ENGINE PISTON-MEP</li> <li>&gt; THE TWIN JET-MRJT</li> <li>&gt; BODY STATIONS AND MOMENT ARMS</li> <li>&gt; THE EFFECT OF GEAR AND FLAP RETR</li> <li>&gt; GRAPH OF TRIM UNITS FOR CG POSIT</li> <li>&gt; MEAN AERODYNAMIC CHORD.</li> <li>&gt; STRUCTURAL MASS LIMITS</li> <li>&gt; FUEL.</li> <li>&gt; PASSENGERS AND CREW</li> <li>&gt; CARGO</li> <li>&gt; THE MANIFEST AND CG ENVELOPE</li> <li>&gt; THE LOAD &amp; TRIM SHEET BALANCE</li> </ul> | ACTION<br>TON         |         |  |



| SUBJECT DETAILS   |  |            |  |
|---|--|------------|--|
| 032   | Р  | ERFORMANCE |  |
| INSTRUCTIONA  | L HOURS:   | 60         |  |
| NUMBER OF LE  | CTURES:  | 12         |  |
| LECTURE DURA  | TION (WITHOUT BREAK):  | 5          |  |
| NUMBER OF PR  | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM):  | 3          |  |
| NUMBER OF SA  | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):  | 1          |  |
| GENERAL DESCRIPTION &<br>OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING   |  |            |  |
| <ul> <li>✓ CERTIF</li> <li>✓ THE BA</li> <li>✓ THE TA</li> <li>✓ THE CL</li> <li>✓ THE CL</li> <li>✓ THE CF</li> <li>✓ DESCEN</li> <li>✓ OBSTAC</li> <li>✓ ADVAN</li> <li>✓ JAR PE</li> <li>✓ SEP</li> <li>✓ MEP</li> </ul> | ICATION & STATISTICS<br>SICS<br>KE-OFF<br>IGINE FAILURE ON TAKE-OFF<br>IMB<br>QUISE<br>IT AND LANDING<br>CLE CLEARANCE<br>CED TAKE-OFF TECHNIQUES<br>RFORMANCE CLASS A AND B REA | GULATIONS  |  |



Page: 84 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                       |         |  |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   |   | PERFORMANCE           |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 1/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| CERTIFICATION & STATISTIC<br>AIRCRAFT CERTIFICA<br>STATISTICS AND SAFE<br>PERFORMANCE CLASS<br>CLASS A AIRCRAFT<br>CLASS B AIRCRAFT<br>CLASS C AIRCRAFT,<br>PERFORMANCE CAPAE<br>THE PERFORMANCE M | CS<br>TION<br>ETY MARGINS<br>SES<br>BILITY AND MTOM<br>IANUAL |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | PERFORMANCE           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENT   | S & OBJECTIVES        |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>THE BASICS</li> <li>JET THRUST</li> <li>PROPELLER THRUST</li> <li>PROPELLER POWER</li> <li>DRAG</li> <li>TURNING</li> <li>FUEL CONSUMPTION</li> <li>THE RUNWAY DISTANCES AVAILABINS</li> <li>RUNWAY SLOPE</li> <li>DEFINITION</li> <li>GENERAL DEFINITIONS</li> <li>AIRSPEED DEFINITIONS</li> <li>ALTITUDE AND TEMPERATURE DEFINITIONS</li> <li>DECLARED RUNWAY DISTANCES</li> <li>SPEEDS</li> </ul> | LE<br>INITIONS        |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS            |      |                       |         |
|----------------------------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PERFORMANCE |      |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS          |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:            | 3/12 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |      |                       |         |

THE TAKE-OFF

- ▶ THE FORCES ACTING ON THE AIRCRAFT
- ➢ FACTORS AFFECTING TAKE-OFF DISTANCE
- ➢ AIRCRAFT MASS
- > TEMPERATURE
- > PRESSURE ALTITUDE



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                               |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | PERFORMANCE                   |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONT   | ENTS & OBJECTIVES             |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>THE ENGINE FAILURE ON TAKE-OFF</li> <li>A RANGE OF DECISION SPEED</li> <li>SAFETY FACTORS</li> <li>WET RUNWAYS</li> <li>LIMITS ON V1</li> <li>THE ALL ENGINE CASE</li> <li>THE EFFECT OF CLEARWAY</li> <li>THE BALANCED FIELD VI</li> <li>TORR CONSIDERATIONS</li> <li>ASDR CONSIDERATIONS</li> </ul> | 5                             |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | PERFORMANCE           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE CLIMB<br>> BEST ANGLE OF CLIMB<br>> FACTORS THAT AFFECT CLIMB GRADIEL<br>> FACTORS THAT AFFECT VX<br>> CLIMB GRADIENT CALCULATIONS<br>> TAKE-OFF SAFETY SPEED, V2<br>> WAT OR CLIMB LIMITS<br>> BEST RATE OF CLIMB<br>> FACTORS THAT AFFECT RATE OF CLIME<br>> CALCULATIONS<br>> FACTORS THAT AFFECT VY<br>> WHICH SPEED TO USE?<br>> ANGLE OF ATTACK IN THE CLIMB<br>> FLIGHT PATH ANGLE AND PITCH ANGLE<br>> NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES | NT                    |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | PERFORMANCE           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE CRUISE<br>CENTRE OF GRAVITY POSITION<br>JET AIRCRAFT<br>PROPELLER AIRCRAFT<br>FUEL FLOW CALCULATION<br>THE EFFECT OF WIND<br>LONG RANGE CRUISE<br>THE EFFECT OF WEIGHT AND HEIGHT<br>POWER AVAILABLE IN THE CRUISE<br>POWER REQUIRED IN THE CRUISE<br>LONG RANGE REQUIREMENTS AND ETC<br>THE BUFFET BOUNDARY LIMIT<br>RANGE/PA YLOAD DIAGRAMS | DPS                   |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                            |            |                       |         |
|--|------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                             |            | PERFORMANCE           |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                          |            | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                            | 7/12       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| DESCENT AND LANDING                        |            |                       |         |
| <ul><li>DESCENT</li><li>APPROACH</li></ul> |            |                       |         |

- > LANDING
- > SCHEDULED LANDINGS



| LECTURE DETAILS            |         |      |                       |         |
|----------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PERFORMANCE |         |      |                       |         |
| DURATION:                  | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME               | BER:    | 8/12 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |         |      |                       |         |

OBSTACLE CLEARANCE

- ➢ TAKE-OFF
- ➢ EN-ROUTE
- > LANDING



| LECTURE DETAILS            |         |      |                       |         |
|----------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PERFORMANCE |         |      |                       |         |
| DURATION:                  | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME               | BER:    | 9/12 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |         |      |                       |         |

ADVANCED TAKE-OFF TECHNIQUES

- > THE INCREASED V2 PROCEDURE
- ➢ REDUCED THRUST TAKE-OFFS
- > CONTAMINATED RUNWAYS
- > THE CONFIGURATION DEVIATION LIST
- > PAVEMENT LOADING



| LECTURE DETAILS                        |              |                       |         |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                         |              | PERFORMANCE           |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                      |              | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                        | 10/12        | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| JAR PERFORMANCE CLASS A A<br>≻ GENERAL | ND B REGULAT | IONS                  |         |
| > TAKE-OFF.                            |              |                       |         |
| > OBSTACLE CLEARANCE                   | on take-off  |                       |         |
| ➢ EN-ROUTE                             |              |                       |         |
| > LANDING                              |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |
|  |              |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS            |       |                       |         |
|----------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PERFORMANCE |       |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOL            | JRS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:            | 11/12 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |       |                       |         |

### SEP

- ➢ FINDING THE TAKE-OFF DISTANCE
- > FINDING THE FIELD LENGTH LIMITED TOM
- > FINDING THE CLIMB GRADIENT AND RATE OF CLIMB
- ➢ FINDING THE AIRCRAFT CEILING
- > FINDING THE LANDING DISTANCE REQUIRED
- > FINDING THE FIELD LENGTH LIMITED LANDING WEIGHT



| LECTURE DETAILS            |         |       |                       |         |
|----------------------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PERFORMANCE |         |       |                       |         |
| DURATION:                  | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME               | BER:    | 12/12 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |         |       |                       |         |

MEP

- > TAKE-OFF FIELD LENGTH
- ➢ TAKE-OFF CLIMB
- > WAT/CLIMB LIMITS
- > OBSTACLE CLEARANCE, FLAPS UP TAKE-OFF
- > OBSTACLE CLEARANCE, SHORT FIELD TAKE-OFF
- > LANDING
- > LANDING CLIMB
- > LANDING FIELD LENGTH



Page: 97 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 033                                 | FLIGHT PLA            | NNING AN | ND MONITORING |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:              | 60       |               |
| NUMBER OF LEG                       | CTURES:               | 12       |               |
| LECTURE DURA                        | TION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 5        |               |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                       | 3        |               |
| NUMBER OF SA                        | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1        |               |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ FLIGHT PLANS FOR CROSS-COUNTRY FLIGHTS
- ✓ ICAO ATC FLIGHT PLAN
- ✓ PRACTICAL FLIGHT PLANNING
- ✓ IFR (AIRWAYS) FLIGHT PLANNING
- ✓ JET AEROPLANES FLIGHT PLANNING (ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS)
- ✓ PRACTICAL COMPLETION OF A 'FLIGHT PLAN'



Page: 98 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS                          |   |                 |                              |             |
|--|---|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| SUBJEC                                   | SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING             |                 |                              |             |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS |   |                 |                              | 5 MINS      |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/12 TOTAL BRE           |   |                 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:        | 15 MINS     |
|  | CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES                                     |                 |                              |             |
| FLIGHT                                   | PLANS FOR CROSS-CO  | DUNTRY FLIGHTS  | 5                            |             |
|  | NAVIGATION PLAN   |                 |                              |             |
| >  | SELECTION OF ROUTE  | S, SPEEDS, HEIG | HTS (ALTITUDES) AND ALTERNA  | TE AIRFIELD |
| $\triangleright$                         | TERRAIN AND OBSTAC  | CLE CLEARANCE   | · · · ·                      |             |
| $\triangleright$                         | CRUISING LEVELS APP                                       | ROPRIATE FOR D  | DIRECTION OF FLIGHT          |             |
| $\triangleright$                         | NAVIGATION CHECK P  | OINTS, VISUAL O | r radio                      |             |
| $\succ$                                  | MEASUREMENT OF TR   | ACKS AND DISTA  | NCES                         |             |
| $\triangleright$                         | OBTAINING WIND VEL  | OCITY FORECAST  | f for each leg               |             |
| $\succ$                                  | COMPUTATIONS OF H   | eadings, groun  | ND SPEEDS, AND TIME EN ROUTE | FROM        |
|  | TRACKS, TRUE AIRSPE                                       | ed and wind ve  | ELOCITIES                    |             |
| >  | COMPLETION OF PRE-FLIGHT PORTION OF NAVIGATION FLIGHT LOG |                 |                              |             |
| $\triangleright$                         | > FUEL PLAN   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |
|  |   |                 |                              |             |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING  |   |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MIN  |   |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS   |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |   |  |  |
| FLIGHT PLANS FOR CROSS-COUNTRY FLIGHT  | -S  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; COMPUTATION OF PLANNED FUEL US/<br/>THE FLIGHT</li> <li>&gt; FLIGHT MANUAL FIGURES FOR FUEL F<br/>DESCENT</li> <li>&gt; NAVIGATION PLAN FOR TIMES EN ROU</li> <li>&gt; FUEL FOR HOLDING OR DIVERSION TO</li> <li>&gt; RESERVES</li> <li>&gt; TOTAL FUEL REQUIREMENTS FOR FLIG</li> <li>&gt; COMPLETION OF PRE-FLIGHT PORTIO</li> <li>&gt; FLIGHT MONITORING AND IN FLIGHT</li> <li>&gt; IN FLIGHT FUEL COMPUTATIONS</li> <li>&gt; RECORDING OF FUEL QUANTITIES RE</li> </ul> | AGE FOR EACH LEG AND TOTAL FUEL USAGE FOR<br>LOW DURING CLIMB, EN ROUTE AND DURING<br>JTE<br>D ALTERNATE AIRFIELD<br>GHT<br>N OF FUEL LOG<br>REPLANING<br>MAINING AT NAVIGATIONAL CHECKPOINTS |  |  |
| CALCULATION OF ACTUAL CONSUMPTION RATE   |   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF FUEL RESERVE ESTIMAT</li> </ul>   | ES  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS   |                       |         |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                       |         |  |  |
| FLIGHT PLANS FOR CROSS-COUNTRY FLIGH   | ſS                    |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT PLANS FOR CROSS-COUNTRY FLIGHTS</li> <li>IN FLIGHT REPLANING IN CASE OF PROBLEMS</li> <li>SELECTION OF CRUISE ALTITUDE AND POWER SETTINGS FOR NEW DESTINATION</li> <li>TIME TO NEW DESTINATION</li> <li>FUEL STATE, FUEL REQUIREMENTS, FUEL RESERVES</li> <li>RADIO COMMUNICATION AND NAVIGATION AIDS</li> <li>COMMUNICATION FREQUENCIES AND CALL SIGNS FOR APPROPRIATE CONTROL<br/>AGENCIES AND IN-FLIGHT SERVICE FACILITIES SUCH AS WEATHER STATIONS</li> <li>RADIO NAVIGATION AND APPROACH AIDS, IF APPROPRIATE</li> <li>TYPE</li> <li>FREQUENCIES</li> <li>IDENTIFICATION</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                               |   |                |                       |         |
|---|---|----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING |   |                |                       |         |
| DURATION:                                     | 5 HOURS   |                | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME                                  | BER:  | 4/12           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|   |   | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| ICAO ATC FLIG                                 | HT PLAN   |                |                       |         |
| > TYPES (                                     | OF FLIGHT PLAN  | l              |                       |         |
| ICAO FL                                       | LIGHT PLAN  |                |                       |         |
| > Forma <sup>-</sup>                          | Т   |                |                       |         |
| > INFORM                                      | 1ATION INCLUD   | ED IN COMPLET  | ed plan               |         |
| > REPETI                                      | TIVE FLIGHT PL  | AN             |                       |         |
| > Comple                                      | ETING THE FLIG  | iht plan       |                       |         |
| > INFORM                                      | 1ATION FOR FLI  | GHT PLAN OBTA  | INED FROM             |         |
| > NAVIGA                                      | > NAVIGATION FLIGHT PLAN  |                |                       |         |
| FUEL PL                                       | > FUEL PLAN   |                |                       |         |
| > Operat                                      | ORS RECORDS   | FOR BASIC AIRC | RAFT INFORMATION      |         |
| > MASS A                                      | > MASS AND BALANCE RECORDS  |                |                       |         |
| > FILING                                      | FILING THE FLIGHT PLAN  |                |                       |         |
| > PROCEE                                      | PROCEDURES FOR FILING   |                |                       |         |
| > AGENCY                                      | AGENCY RESPONSIBLE FOR PROCESSING THE FLIGHT PLAN                     |                |                       |         |
|   | REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE CONCERNING WHEN A FLIGHT PLAN MUST BE FILED |                |                       |         |
| > CLOSIN                                      | G THE FLIGHT F  | PLAN           |                       |         |
|   |   |                |                       |         |
|   |   |                |                       |         |
|   |   |                |                       |         |
|   |   |                |                       |         |
|   |   |                |                       |         |



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 5/12 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

ICAO ATC FLIGHT PLAN

- > RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES
- > PROCESSING AGENCY
- > CHECKING SLOT TIME
- > ADHERENCE TO FLIGHT PLAN
- > TOLERANCES ALLOWED BY THE STATE FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF FLIGHT PLANS
- > IN FLIGHT AMENDMENT OF FLIGHT PLAN
- > CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH A FLIGHT PLAN MUST BE AMENDED
- > PILOT'S RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES FOR FILING AN AMENDMENT
- > AGENCY TO WHICH AMENDMENTS ARE SUBMITTED



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 6/12 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

PRACTICAL FLIGHT PLANNING

- > CHART PREPARATION
- > PLOT TRACKS AND MEASURE DIRECTIONS AND DISTANCES
- > NAVIGATION PLANS
- > COMPLETING THE NAVIGATION PLAN USING
- > TRACKS AND DISTANCES FROM PREPARED CHARTS
- > WIND VELOCITIES AS PROVIDED



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 7/12 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

PRACTICAL FLIGHT PLANNING

- > TRUE AIRSPEEDS AS APPROPRIATE
- > SIMPLE FLIGHT PLANS
- > PREPARATION OF FUEL LOGS SHOWING PLANNED VALUES FOR
- ➢ FUEL USED ON EACH LEG
- ➢ FUEL REMAINING AT END OF EACH LEG
- ENDURANCE, BASED ON FUEL REMAINING AND PLANNED CONSUMPTION RATE, AT END OF EACH LEG



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |         |  |  |
|---|--|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING   |  |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS |         |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                    | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |  |         |  |  |
| RADIO PLANNING PRACTICE   |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>RADIO PLANNING PRACTICE</li> <li>COMMUNICATIONS</li> <li>FREQUENCIES AND CALL SIGNS OF AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AGENCIES AND FACILITIES<br/>AND FOR IN FLIGHT SERVICES SUCH AS WEATHER INFORMATION</li> <li>NAVIGATION AIDS</li> <li>FREQUENCIES AND IDENTIFIERS OF EN ROUTE TERMINAL FACILITIES, IF<br/>APPROPRIATE</li> <li>IFR (AIRWAYS) FLIGHT PLANING</li> <li>METEOROLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS</li> <li>ANALYSIS OF EXISTING WEATHER PATTERNS ALONG POSSIBLE ROUTES</li> </ul> |  |         |  |  |


# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PLANNING AND MONITORING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 9/12 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

# RADIO PLANNING PRACTICE

- > ANALYSIS OF WINDS ALOFT ALONG PROSPECTIVE ROUTES
- > ANALYSIS OF EXISTING AND FORECAST WEATHER CONDITIONS AT DESTINATION
- > AND POSSIBLE ALTERNATES
- > SELECTION OF ROUTES TO DESTINATION AND ALTERNATES
- > PREFERRED AIRWAYS ROUTINGS
- > EXTRACTION OF TRACKS AND DISTANCES FROM RAD/NAV CHART
- > FREQUENCIES AND IDENTIFIERS OF EN ROUTE RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS
- > MINIMUM ENROUTE ALTITUDES, MINIMUM CROSSING AND RECEPTION ALTITUDES
- > STANDARD INSTRUMENT DEPARTURES (SID'S) AND STANDARD ARRIVAL ROUTES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                        |         |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT  | PLANNING AND MONITORIN | G       |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:        | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 10/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES             |         |  |  |  |
| GENERAL FLIGHT PLANNING TASKS  |                        |         |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES GENERAL FLIGHT PLANNING TASKS CHECKING OF AIP AND NOTAM FOR LATEST AIRFIELD AND EN ROUTE STATUS INFORMATION SELECTION OF ALTITUDES OF FLIGHT LEVELS FOR EACH LEG OF THE FLIGHT APPLICATION OF WIND VELOCITY ON EACH LEG TO OBTAIN HEADING AND GROUND SPEEDS CALCULATION OF EN ROUTE TIMES FOR EACH LEG TO THE DESTINATION AND TO THE ALTERNATE AND DETERMINATION OF TOTAL TIME EN ROUTE COMPLETION OF FUEL PLAN PRELIMINARY STUDY OF INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES AND MINIMA AT DESTINATION AND ALTERNATE FILLING OUT AND FILING AIR TRAFFIC FLIGHT PLAN |                        |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                   |                         |         |  |  |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | FLIGHT P          | LANNING AND MONITORI    | NG      |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOU   | RS                | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 11/12             | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |  |
|   | CONTENTS &        | OBJECTIVES              |         |  |  |
| JET AEROPLANES FLIGHT PLANING (ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS)         ADDITIONAL FLIGHT PLANNING ASPECTS FOR JET AEROPLANES (ADVANCED FLIGHT PLANNING)         FUEL PLANNING         FUEL PLANNING         DESTINATION, HOLDING AND DIVERSION FUEL         DESTINATION, HOLDING AND DIVERSION FUEL         ISLAND RESERVES         IMPORTANCE OF ALTITUDE SELECTION WHEN PLANNING FOR DIVERSION TO ALTERNATE         USE OF PERFORMANCE CHART TO PLAN FUEL USAGE AND REQUIREMENTS BASED ON PLANNED CLIMB, EN-ROUTE CRUISE AND DESCENT         RESERVE FUEL REQUIREMENTS         INFLUENCE OF CENTER OF GRAVITY ON FUEL CONSUMPTION         COMPUTATION OF CRITICAL POINT (CP), POINT OF EQUAL TIME, POINT OF NO RETURN (PET) AND POINT OF SAFE RETURN (PSR)         COMPUTERIZED FLIGHT PLANNING         GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF PRESENT SYSTEMS         ADVANTAGES |                   |                         |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>SHORTCOMING</li> <li>PRACTICAL COM</li> <li>(ELIGHT PLAN F</li> </ul>  | S AND LIMITATIONS | PLAN'<br>ATC PLAN ECT ) |         |  |  |
|   |                   |                         |         |  |  |



|                          |                              | LECTURE         | DETAILS                        |            |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| SUBJECT T                | ITLE:                        | FLIGHT P        | LANNING AND MONITORING         | 6          |
| DURATION                 | : 5 HOURS                    |                 | BREAK DURATION:                | 5 MINS     |
| LECTURE N                | IUMBER:                      | 12/12           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:          | 15 MINS    |
|                          |                              | CONTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES                     |            |
| JET AEROP                | LANES FLIGHT PLAN            | ING (ADDITION   | NAL CONSIDERATIONS)            |            |
| > FX                     | ΤΡΑΓΤΙΟΝ ΟΕ ΠΑΤΑ             |                 |                                |            |
| > FX                     | TRACTION OF DATA             | ATIONAL DATA    |                                |            |
| > EX                     | TRACTION OF METEO            | DROLOGICAL DA   | ТА                             |            |
| > EX                     | TRACTION OF PERFC            | RMANCE DATA     |                                |            |
| ≻ со                     | MPLETION OF NAVIO            | ATION FLIGHT    | PLAN                           |            |
| > CO                     | MPLETION OF FUEL I           | PLAN            |                                |            |
| > TIN                    | AE AND FUEL TO TOP           | P-OF-CLIMB      |                                |            |
| > CR                     | UISE SECTOR TIMES            | AND FUEL USED   | )                              |            |
| ≻ то                     | TAL TIME AND FUEL            | REQUIRED TO D   | DESTINATION                    |            |
| ≻ FUI<br>AL <sup>-</sup> | el required for m<br>Ternate | ISSED APPROAC   | H, CLIMB EN -ROUTE ALTITUDE, A | AND CRUISE |
| > RE                     | Serve fuel                   |                 |                                |            |
| > CO                     | MPUTATION OF CP (            | CRITICAL POINT  | ), INCLUDING EQUI TIME AND EQ  | QUI FUEL   |
| PO                       | INTS, AND PET (POI           | NT OF EQUAL TI  | ME), AND PNR (POINT OF NO RET  | URN), AND  |
| PSI                      | R (POINT OF SAFE RE          | ETURN)          |                                |            |
| > CO                     | MPLETION OF AIR TH           | RAFFIC FLIGHT F | PLAN                           |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |
|                          |                              |                 |                                |            |



Page: 111 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# SUBJECT DETAILS

| 040                                 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |    |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:                          | 60 |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 |                                   | 12 |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   |                                   | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                                   | 3  |  |
| NUMBER OF SA                        | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):             | 1  |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ BASIC CONCEPTS
- ✓ RESPIRATION AND CIRCULATION
- ✓ THE HAZARDS OF HIGH ALTITUDE OPERATION
- ✓ THE NERVOUS AND SENSORY SYSTEMS
- ✓ INTEGRATING THE SENSORY INPUTS
- ✓ HEALTH IN AVIATION
- ✓ SLEEP
- ✓ INFORMATION PROCESSING
- ✓ HUMAN ERROR AND RELIABILITY



Page: 112 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS   DURATION: 5 HOURS   BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS   LECTURE NUMBER: 1/12   TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS   BASIC CONCEPTS   > INTRODUCTION   > PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS   > THE SHELL MODEL   > LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE   > LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE   > LIVEWARE / HARDWARE   > ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE   > LIVEWARE   | LECTURE DETAILS  |                         |         |  |
|---|--|-------------------------|---------|--|
| DURATION:       5 HOURS       BREAK DURATION:       5 MINS         LECTURE NUMBER:       1/12       TOTAL BREAK DURATION:       15 MINS         CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES         BASIC CONCEPTS         >       INTRODUCTION         >       PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS         >       THE SHELL MODEL         >       LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE         >       LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE         >       ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE         >       LIVEWARE         >       LIVEWARE   | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PE  | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATIO | NS      |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/12 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES BASIC CONCEPTS  INTRODUCTION PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS THE SHELL MODEL LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE | DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |  |
| BASIC CONCEPTS <ul> <li>INTRODUCTION</li> <li>PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS</li> <li>THE SHELL MODEL</li> <li>LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE / HARDWARE</li> <li>ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE</li> </ul>   | LECTURE NUMBER: 1/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
| BASIC CONCEPTS<br>INTRODUCTION<br>PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS<br>THE SHELL MODEL<br>LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE<br>LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE<br>ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE<br>LIVEWARE<br>LIVEWARE   | CONTENTS 8   | <b>OBJECTIVES</b>       |         |  |
|   | <ul> <li>BASIC CONCEPTS</li> <li>INTRODUCTION</li> <li>PILOT ERROR IN ACCIDENTS</li> <li>THE SHELL MODEL</li> <li>LIVEWARE / LIVEWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE / SOFTWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE / HARDWARE</li> <li>ENVIRONMENT / LIVEWARE</li> <li>LIVEWARE</li> </ul> |                         |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |                        |         |
|---|--|------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | HUMAN PE   | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATI | ONS     |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |  | BREAK DURATION:        | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 2/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES             |         |
| RESPIRATION AND CIRCULAT<br>> THE GAS LAWS<br>> BOYLE'S LAW/<br>> CHARLES' LAW<br>> DALTON'S LAW<br>> DALTON'S LAW<br>> HENRY'S LAW<br>> PICK'S LAW<br>> HOW WE BREATHE<br>> LUNG VOLUME<br>> GAS TRANSFER<br>> THE CIRCULATORY SYS<br>> THE COMPOSITION OF<br>> HYPOXIA<br>> HYPERVENTILATION<br>> DECOMPRESSION SICK<br>> IMMEDIATE ACTIONS OF<br>> THE EFFECTS OF ACCE | ION<br>STEM<br>BLOOD<br>KNESS<br>ON LOSS OF PRE<br>ELERATION | SSURIZATION            |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:           | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS        |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:          | 3/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                          | CONTENTS &                                       | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE HAZARDS OF HIGH ALTI | TUDE OPERATIO                                    | N                     |         |  |  |
| > OZONE                  |  |                       |         |  |  |
| RADIATION                |  |                       |         |  |  |
| BLUE AND UV LIGHT        |  |                       |         |  |  |
| LOW HUMIDITY             |  |                       |         |  |  |
| VERY LOW TEMPERAT        | URES   |                       |         |  |  |
| PROGRESS TEST            |  |                       |         |  |  |
| REVIEW OF PROGRES        | S TEST ANSWERS                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| QUESTIONS & ANSWE        | RS ON ALL TOPIC                                  | S                     |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                          |  |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS        |                |                         |         |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:         | HUMAN PE       | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATIO | DNS     |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS      |                | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:        | 4/12           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |
|                        | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES              |         |
|                        |                |                         |         |
| THE NERVOUS AND SENSOR | RY SYSTEMS     |                         |         |
| > THE FYE              |                |                         |         |
| > ACCOMMODATION        |                |                         |         |
| RODS AND CONES         |                |                         |         |
| VISUAL ACUITY3         |                |                         |         |
| > THE VISUAL FIELD     |                |                         |         |
| DEPTH PERCEPTION       |                |                         |         |
| COLOR VISION           |                |                         |         |
| NIGHT VISION           |                |                         |         |
| > THE EAR              |                |                         |         |
| > HEARING              |                |                         |         |
| > BALANCE              |                |                         |         |
| SENSORY THRESHOL       | DS             |                         |         |
| THE NERVOUS AND E      | NDOCRINE SYSTE | MS                      |         |
| THE CENTRAL NERVO      | OUS SYSTEM     |                         |         |
| THE PERIPHERAL NEF     | RVOUS SYSTEM   |                         |         |
| THE ENDOCRINE SYS      | TEM            |                         |         |
| BODY TEMPERATURE       | CONTROL        |                         |         |
|                        |                |                         |         |
|                        |                |                         |         |
|                        |                |                         |         |
|                        |                |                         |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS   |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| INTEGRATING THE SENSORY INPUTS   |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; VISUAL, ILLUSIONS</li> <li>&gt; VISUAL CUES AND ILLUSIONS ON LAND</li> <li>&gt; VISUAL SEARCH AND MID-AIR COLLISION</li> <li>&gt; SPATIAL ORIENTATION</li> <li>&gt; MOTION SICKNESS</li> <li>&gt; VERTIGO</li> <li>&gt; VIBRATION</li> </ul> | DING<br>DNS           |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                              |                         |         |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | HUMAN PE                     | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATIO | ONS     |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |                              | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 6/12                         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS 8                   | OBJECTIVES              |         |
| HEALTH IN AVIATION  |                              |                         |         |
| <ul> <li>COMMON MINOR AIL</li> <li>COLDS AND FLU</li> <li>TEETH</li> <li>STOMACH AND GUT</li> <li>VISUAL DEFECTS</li> <li>MYOPIA AND HYPERI</li> <li>PRESBYOPIA</li> <li>ASTIGMATISM</li> <li>GLAUCOMA AND CAT</li> <li>FLASH BLINDNESS</li> <li>BLOOD PRESSURE</li> <li>CORONARY DISEASE</li> <li>OBESITY</li> </ul> | MENTS<br>METROPTI<br>TARACTS |                         |         |
|   |                              |                         |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS                      |  |                       |         |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                       | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                    |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                      | 7/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                                      | CONTENTS 8                                       | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |  |
| HEALTH IN AVIATION                   |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > DIET                               |  |                       |         |  |  |
| TROPICAL AND EPI                     | DEMIC DISEASES                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| > MALARIA                            |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > YELLOW FEVER, PC                   | LIO AND TYPHOID                                  |                       |         |  |  |
| > HEPATITIS                          |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > CHOLERA                            |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > TETANUS                            |  |                       |         |  |  |
| SEXUALLY TRANSM                      | ITTED DISEASES                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>CIGARETTES, COFF</li> </ul> | EE, DRUGS AND AL                                 | СОНОІ                 |         |  |  |
| CIGARETTES                           |  |                       |         |  |  |
| COFFEE AND CAFFE                     | INE  |                       |         |  |  |
| > ALCOHOL                            |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > THE LAW AND ASS                    | OCIATED GUIDELIN                                 | ES                    |         |  |  |
| > DRUGS                              |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > ANAESTHETIC                        |  |                       |         |  |  |
| TOXIC SUBSTANCE                      | S AND DANGEROUS                                  | GOODS                 |         |  |  |
| INCAPACITATION I                     | N FLIGHT   |                       |         |  |  |
|                                      |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                                      |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                                      |  |                       |         |  |  |
|                                      |  |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |            |                         |         |
|--|--|------------|-------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT T  | TITLE:   | HUMAN PE   | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATIO | NS      |
| DURATION   | N: 5 HOURS   |            | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE I  | NUMBER:  | 8/12       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |
|  |  | CONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES              |         |
| SLEEP  |  |            |                         |         |
| <ul> <li>IN</li> <li>SL</li> <li>T+</li> <li>T+</li> <li>T+</li> <li>SL</li> <li>SL</li> <li>SL</li> <li>PR</li> <li>QL</li> </ul> | ITRODUCTION<br>LEEP CREDITS<br>HE NATURE OF SLEEP<br>HE CYCLES OF SLEEP<br>HE REQUIRED AMOUNT<br>TT LAG.<br>LEEP HYGIENE<br>LEEP DISORDER<br>ROGRESS TEST<br>EVIEW OF PROGRESS T<br>UESTIONS & ANSWERS | OF SLEEP   | S                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PEI  | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:                                  | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 9/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                            | 15 MINS |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| INFORMATION PROCESSING  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; THE INFORMATION PROCESSING SYSTE</li> <li>&gt; VIGILANCE</li> <li>&gt; OVER-AROUSAL AND UNDER-AROUSAL</li> <li>&gt; ATTENTION</li> <li>&gt; COPING WITH MANY TASKS</li> <li>&gt; PERCEPTION</li> <li>&gt; THE PROCESS OF PERCEPTION</li> <li>&gt; VISUAL CONSTANCY</li> <li>&gt; VISUAL CUES</li> <li>&gt; PERCEPTUAL SET OR EXPECTANCY</li> <li>&gt; MEMORY</li> <li>&gt; THE STRUCTURE OF MEMORYTHE SENSE</li> <li>&gt; WORKING MEMORY</li> <li>&gt; LONG TERM MEMORY</li> <li>&gt; LEARNING</li> </ul> | SORY   |         |  |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|------------------|--|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJE            | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
| DURAT            | ION:   | 5 HOURS       |                | BREAK DURATION:           | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTU            | re numbe   | R:            | 10/12          | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:     | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                  |  |               | CONTENTS       |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES                |         |  |  |
| INFOR            | MATION P   | ROCESSING     |                |                           |         |  |  |
| 4                | I FARNIN   | G             |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  | DEFINITI   | ON OF LEARN   | ING AND TYPES  | OFLEARNING                |         |  |  |
|                  | CLASSICA   | AL CONDITION  | ING ING        |                           |         |  |  |
|                  | OPERANT  |               | NG             |                           |         |  |  |
| ×                | LEARNIN  | g by insight  | Learning by im | IITATION                  |         |  |  |
| $\succ$          | FACTORS  | WHICH AFFE    | CT LEARNING    |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | THE RELA   | ATIONSHIP BE  | TWEEN MOTIVA   | TION AND PERFORMANCE      |         |  |  |
| ×                | ACQUIRI  | NG SKILLS     |                |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | THE PHAS   | SES OF LEARN  | ing a skill    |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | COGNITI  | VE PHASE      |                |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | ASSOCIA  | TIVE STAGE    |                |                           |         |  |  |
| $\succ$          | AUTONO   | MOUS/AUTOM    | ATIC STAGE     |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | MOTOR F  | PROGRAMMES    | MENTAL SCHEM   | A                         |         |  |  |
| $\triangleright$ | ADVANTA  | Ages and dis  | ADVANTAGES OF  | F MOTOR PROGRAMMES        |         |  |  |
| ~                | KNOWLE   | DGE-BASED B   | HAVIOURS       |                           |         |  |  |
| ≻                | THE RISK   | (S OF SKILL-B | ASED, RULE-BAS | ed and knowledge-based be | HAVIOR  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                |                           |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|----------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJEC          | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURAT           | ION: 5 HOURS                                     |                | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTUR          | RE NUMBER:                                       | 11/12          | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| HUMAN           |  | ITY            |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  | F HUMAN BEHAV  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  | DEL OF HUMAN E | KRUK                  |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  | ATION          |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 | ERROR GENERATION                                 | .NNONJ         |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  | ΙΕΡΑΤΙΟΝ       |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 | STRATEGIES FOR COP                               |                | N FRROR               |         |  |  |  |
|                 | FRROR MANAGEMENT                                 | PROGRAMMES     |                       |         |  |  |  |
| >               | FLIGHT DECK ERGONO                               | MICS           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| >               | SEAT DESIGN                                      |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
| $\succ$         | DESIGN EYE POINT                                 |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
| $\succ$         | INSTRUMENT AND DIS                               | PLAY DESIGN    |                       |         |  |  |  |
| Þ               | DESIGN OF CONTROLS                               | 5              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻               | DESIGN OF CHECKLIS                               | rs and documer | NTATION               |         |  |  |  |
| ≻               | WARNING SYSTEMS                                  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻               | SUMMARY OF DESIGN                                | PRINCIPLES     |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ×               | DECISION MAKING                                  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                 |  |                |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:     | SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:    | 12/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                    | CONTENTS &                                       | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| ➢ SAMPLE EXAM      |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
| REVIEW OF SAMPLE T | EST ANSWERS                                      |                       |         |  |  |  |
| QUESTIONS & ANSWE  | RS ON ALL TOPIC                                  | S                     |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                    |  |                       |         |  |  |  |



Page: 125 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 050                                 | METEOROLOGY           |    |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:              | 80 |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 |                       | 16 |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   |                       | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                       | 4  |  |
| NUMBER OF SA                        | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1  |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ THE ATMOSPHERE
- ✓ WIND
- ✓ THERMODYNAMICS
- ✓ CLOUDS AND FOG
- ✓ PRECIPITATION
- ✓ AIRMASSES AND FRONTS
- ✓ PRESSURE SYSTEMS
- ✓ CLIMATOLOGY
- ✓ FLIGHT HAZARDS
- ✓ METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION



Page: 126 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS    |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CT TITLE:          |  | METEOROLOGY  |  |  |  |
| ION: 5 HOURS       |  | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS   |  |  |
| RE NUMBER:         | 1/16   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS  |  |  |
|                    | CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES   |  |  |  |
| MOSPHERE           |  |  |  |  |  |
| COMPOSITION, EXT   | end, vertical div  | /ISION   |  |  |  |
| TEMPERATURE        | , -  |  |  |  |  |
| VERTICAL DISTRIBU  | TION OF TEMPERA  | TURE   |  |  |  |
| TRANSFER OF HEAT   |  |  |  |  |  |
| SOLAR AND TERRES   | TRIAL RADIATION  |  |  |  |  |
| CONDUCTION         |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONVECTION         |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADVECTION AND TU   | RBULENCE   |  |  |  |  |
| LAPS RATE, STABILL | ITY AND INSTABIL   | LITY   |  |  |  |
| DEVELOPMENT OF I   | NVERSIONS, TYPES   | OF INVERSIONS  |  |  |  |
| TEMPERATURE NEAL   | R THE EARTH'S SUF  | RFACE, SUREFACE EFFECTS, DIUI  | RNAL   |  |  |
| VARIATION, EFFECT  | OF CLOUDS, EFFE  | CT OF WIND   |  |  |  |
| ATMOSPHERIC PRES   |  |  |  |  |  |
| BARUMETRIC PRESS   | ORE, ISOBARS   |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | CT TITLE:<br>ION: 5 HOURS<br>RE NUMBER:<br>MOSPHERE<br>COMPOSITION, EXTON<br>TEMPERATURE<br>VERTICAL DISTRIBU<br>TRANSFER OF HEAT<br>SOLAR AND TERRES<br>CONDUCTION<br>CONVECTION<br>ADVECTION AND TU<br>LAPS RATE, STABILL<br>DEVELOPMENT OF IN<br>TEMPERATURE NEAP<br>VARIATION, EFFECT<br>ATMOSPHERIC PRESS | LECTURE TITLE: ION: 5 HOURS RE NUMBER: 1/16 CONTENTS 8 MOSPHERE COMPOSITION, EXTEND, VERTICAL DIVITEMPERATURE VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION OF TEMPERATURE VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION OF TEMPERATURE VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION OF TEMPERATURE SOLAR AND TERRESTRIAL RADIATION CONDUCTION CONVECTION ADVECTION AND TURBULENCE LAPS RATE, STABILLITY AND INSTABIL DEVELOPMENT OF INVERSIONS, TYPES TEMPERATURE NEAR THE EARTH'S SUF VARIATION, EFFECT OF CLOUDS, EFFECT ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE, ISOBARS | LECTURE DETAILS         METEOROLOGY         ION:       5 HOURS       BREAK DURATION:         RE NUMBER:       1/16       TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES         MOSPHERE       COMPOSITION, EXTEND, VERTICAL DIVISION         COMPOSITION, EXTEND, VERTICAL DIVISION       TEMPERATURE         VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION OF TEMPERATURE       TRANSFER OF HEAT         SOLAR AND TERRESTRIAL RADIATION       CONDUCTION         CONVECTION       ADVECTION AND TURBULENCE         LAPS RATE, STABILLITY AND INSTABILLITY       DEVELOPMENT OF INVERSIONS, TYPES OF INVERSIONS         TEMPERATURE NEAR THE EARTH'S SURFACE, SURFACE EFFECTS, DIJU         VARIATION, EFFECT OF CLOUDS, EFFECT OF WIND         ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE         BAROMETRIC PRESSURE, ISOBARS |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |       |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: METEOROLOGY  |       |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 H   | IOURS | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 2/16  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |       |                       |         |  |  |
| THE ATMOSPHERE  |       |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; BAROMETRIC PRESSURE, ISOBARS</li> <li>&gt; PRESSURE VARIATION WITH THE HEIGH</li> </ul> |       |                       |         |  |  |

- > REDUCTION OF PRESSURE TO MEAN SEA LEVEL
- > SURFACE LOW/UPPER-AIR LOW, SURFACE HIGH/UPPER-AIR HIGH
- ➢ ATMOSPHERIC DENSITY
- > INTERRELATIONSHIP OF PRESSURE, TEMPERATURE AND DENSITY
- > INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ATMOSPHERE (ISA)
- > ALTIMETRY
- > PRESSURE ALTITUDE, DENSITY ALTITUDE, TRUE ALTITUDE
- > HEIGHT, ALTITUDE. FLIGHT LEVEL
- > QNH, QFE, QFF, STANDARD SETTING
- CALCULATIN OF TERRAIN CLEARANCE, LOWEST USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL, RULE OF THUMB FOR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE INFLUENCES
- > EFFECT OF ACCELERATED AIRFLOW DUE TO TOPOGRAPHY



| LECTURE DETAILS |         |      |                       |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE   | :       |      | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |
| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUME    | BER:    | 3/16 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|                 |         |      |                       |         |  |

WIND

- > DEFINITION AND MEASUREMENT
- > PRIMARY CAUSE OF WIND
- > PRIMARY CAUSE OF WIND, PRESSURE GRADIENT, CORIOLIS FORCE, GRADIEND WIND
- > RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ISOBARS AND WIND
- > EFFECTS OF CONVERGENCE AND DIVERGENCE
- ➢ GENERAL CIRCULATION
- > GENERAL CIRCULATION AROUND THE GLOBE
- > TURBULENCE
- > TURBULENCE AND GUSTINESS, TYPES OF TURBULENCE



| LECTURE DETAILS |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJE           | CT TITLE:           |                 | METEOROLOGY                 |         |  |
| DURAT           | ION: 5 HOURS        |                 | BREAK DURATION:             | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTU           | RE NUMBER:          | 4/16            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:       | 15 MINS |  |
|                 |                     | CONTENTS 8      | & OBJECTIVES                |         |  |
| WIND            |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
| ≻               | ORIGIN AND LOCATIO  | N OF TURBULEN   | CE                          |         |  |
| >               | VARIATION OF WIND   | NITH HEIGHT     |                             |         |  |
| >               | VARIATION OF WIND   | IN THE FRICTION | N LAYER                     |         |  |
| $\succ$         | LOCAL WINDS         |                 |                             |         |  |
| ~               | ANABATIC AND CATAB  | ATIC WINDS, LA  | ND AND SEA BREEZES, VENTURI | EFFECTS |  |
| >               | JET STREAMS         |                 |                             |         |  |
| ~               | DESCRIPTION AND LO  | CATION OF JET S | STREAMS                     |         |  |
| $\succ$         | NAMES, HEIGHTS AND  | SEASONAL OCC    | URRENCE OF JET STREAMS      |         |  |
|                 | JET STREAM RECOGNI  | TION            |                             |         |  |
|                 | CAT: CAUSE, LOCATIO | n and forecas   | TING                        |         |  |
|                 | STANDING WAVES      |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 | ORIGIN OF STANDING  | WAVES           |                             |         |  |
| ×               | PROGRESS TEST       |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 | REVIEW OF PROGRESS  |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 | QUESTIONS & ANSWE   | RS ON ALL TOPIC | 2                           |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |
|                 |                     |                 |                             |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS            |         |      |                       |         |  |
|----------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: METEOROLOGY |         |      |                       |         |  |
| DURATION:                  | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUME               | BER:    | 5/16 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|                            |         |      |                       |         |  |

# THERMODYNAMICS

- > HUMIDITY
- > WATER VAPOR IN THE ATMOSPHERE
- > TEMPERATURE / DEWPOINT, MIXING RATIO, RELATIVE HUMIDITY
- > CHANGE OF STATE OF AGGREGATION
- CONDENSATION, EVAPORATION, SUBLIMATION, FREEZING AND MELTING, LATEND HEAT
- > ADIABATIC PROCESSES



| LECTURE DETAILS   |            |                       |         |  |  |
|---|------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  |            | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |            | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/  | 16         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| со  | NTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| CLOUDS AND FOG<br>> FLYING CONDITIONS IN EAC<br>> FOG, MIST, HAZE<br>> RADIATION FOG<br>> ADVECTION FOG<br>> STEAMING FOG<br>> OROGRAPHIC FOG | CH CLOUD T | YPE                   |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
|  |                       |         |  |  |
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/16   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|  |                       |         |  |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| CLOUDS AND FOG   |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FLYING CONDITIONS IN EACH CLOUD</li> <li>FOG, MIST, HAZE</li> <li>RADIATION FOG</li> <li>ADVECTION FOG</li> <li>STEAMING FOG</li> <li>OROGRAPHIC FOG</li> </ul> | TYPE                  |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |      |                       |         |
|-------------------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:    |      | METEOROLOGY           |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 8/16 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                   |      |                       |         |

# PRECIPITATION

- > DEVELOPMENT OF PRECIPITATION
- > TYPES OF PRECIPITATION
- > TYPES OF PRECIPITATION, RELATIONSHIP WITH CLOUD TYPES
- > PROGRESS TEST
- ➢ REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS
- > QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS



| LECTURE DETAILS            |         |      |                       |         |
|----------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: METEOROLOGY |         |      |                       |         |
| DURATION:                  | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME               | BER:    | 9/16 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                            |         |      |                       |         |

AIRMASSES AND FRONTS

- > TYPES OF AIRMASSES
- > DESCRIPTION, FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTIES OF AN AIRMASS
- > CLASSIFICATION OF AIRMASSES, MODIFICATIONS OF AIRMASSES, AREAS OF ORIGIN
- > FRONDS
- BOUNDARIES BETWEEN AIRMASSES, GENERAL SITUATION, GEOGRAPHIC DIFFERENTIATION, FRONDS
- > WARM FROND, ASSOCIATED CLOUDS AND WEATHER
- > COLD FROND, ASSOCIATED CLOUDS AND WEATHER
- > WARM SECTOR, ASSOCIATED CLOUDS AND WEATHER
- > WEATHER BEHIND THE COLD FROND
- > STATIONARY FROND, ASSOCIATED CLOUDS AND WEATHER
- > MOVEMENT OF FRONDS AND PRESSURE SYSTEMS, LIFE CYCLE



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                  |  |  |
|--|---|------------------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | METEOROLOGY   |                  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS           |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 10/16  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS          |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES  |                  |  |  |
| PRESSURE SYSTEMS   |   |                  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>LOCATION OF THE PRINCIPAL AREAS</li> <li>ANTICYCLONE</li> <li>ANTICYCLONES, TYPES, GENERAL PROURIDGES AND WEDGES, SUBSIDENCE</li> <li>NON FRONTAL DEPRESSIONS</li> <li>THERMAL, OROGRAPHIC AND SECONDATHOUGHS</li> <li>TROPICAL REVOLVING STORMS</li> <li>ORIGIN AND LOCAL NAMES, LOCATION</li> <li>PROGRESS TEST</li> <li>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS</li> <li>QUESTIONS &amp; ANSWERS ON ALL TOPIC</li> </ul> | PERTIES, COLD AND WARM ANTIC<br>ARY DEPRESSIONS, COLD AIR POO<br>AND PERIOD OF OCCURRENCE | YCLONES,<br>DLS, |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 11/16  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 11/16 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS<br>CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES<br>CLIMATOLOGY<br>> CLIMATIC ZONES<br>> GENERAL SEASONAL CIRCULATION IN THE TROPOSPHERE AND LOWER<br>STRATOSPHERE<br>> TROPICAL RAIN CLIMATE, DRY CLIMATE, MID-LATITUDE CLIMATE, SUB-ARCTICAL<br>CLIMATE WITH COLD WINDER, SNOWCLIMATE<br>> TROPICAL CLIMATOLOGY<br>> CAUSE AND DEVELOPMENT OF TROPICAL SHOWERS: HUMIDITY, TEMPERATURE,<br>TROPOPAUSE<br>> SEASONAL VARIATIONS OF WEATHER AND WIND, TYPICAL SYNOPTIC SITUATIONS<br>> INTERTROPICAL CONVERGENCE ZONE (ITCZ), WEATHER IN THE ITCZ, GENERAL<br>SEASONAL MOVEMENT |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |               |  |  |
|---|--|---------------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | METEOROLOGY  |               |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS        |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 12/16   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS       |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES   |               |  |  |
| CLIMATOLOGY   |  |               |  |  |
| <ul> <li>CLIMATIC ELEMENTS RELATIVE TO THE SANDSTORMS, COLD AIR OUTBREAKS)</li> <li>EASTERLY WAVES</li> <li>TYPICAL WEATHER SITUATIONS IN MILE</li> <li>WESTERLY WAVES</li> <li>HIGH PRESSURE AREA</li> <li>UNIFORM PRESSURE PATTERN</li> <li>COLD POOL</li> <li>LOCAL SEASONAL WEATHER AND WINE HARMATTAN, GHIBBLI AND PAMPERRO</li> <li>AVIATION CLIMATOLOGY</li> <li>PROGRESS TEST</li> <li>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS</li> <li>QUESTIONS &amp; ANSWERS ON ALL TOPIC</li> </ul> | E AREA (MONSOON, TRADEWINDS<br>D-LATITUDES<br>DS<br>D, E.G. FOEHN, MISTRAL, BORA, SC | ,<br>CIROCCO, |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |               |                              |         |  |
|--|--|---------------|------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJEC   | CT TITLE:  |               | METEOROLOGY                  |         |  |
| DURAT  | ION: 5 HOURS   |               | BREAK DURATION:              | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTUR   | RE NUMBER:   | 13/16         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:        | 15 MINS |  |
|  |  | CONTENTS &    | OBJECTIVES                   |         |  |
| FLIGHT   | HAZARDS  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | ICING  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | WEATHER CONDITIONS   | FOR ICE ACCRE | ETION, TOPOGRAPHICAL EFFECTS | S       |  |
| $\succ$  | TYPES OF ICE ACCRETIO  | ON            |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | HAZARDS OF ICE ACCRE   | TION, AVOIDAN | NCE                          |         |  |
| $\succ$  | TURBULENCE   |               |                              |         |  |
| > EFFECTS ON FLIGHT, AVOIDANCE                             |  |               |                              |         |  |
| > CAT: EFFECTS ON FLIGHT                                   |  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\succ$  | > WINDSHEAR  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR VERTICAL WINDSHEARS                               |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR HORIZONTAL WINDSHEARS                             |               |                              |         |  |
| > EFFECTS ON FLIGHT  |  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | > THUNDERSTORMS  |               |                              |         |  |
| $\triangleright$   | STRUCTURE OF THUNDERSTORMS, SQUALL LINES, LIFE HISTORY, STORM CELLS,     |               |                              |         |  |
|  | ELECTRICITY IN THE   |               |                              |         |  |
|  | > ATMOSPHERE, STATIC CHARGES   |               |                              |         |  |
| >  | <ul> <li>CONDITIONS FOR AND PROCESS OF DEVELOPMENT, FORECAST,</li> </ul> |               |                              |         |  |
| >  | <ul> <li>LOCATION, TYPE SPECIFICATION</li> </ul>                         |               |                              |         |  |
| > THUNDERSTORM AVOIDANCE, GROUND/AIRBORNE RADAR STORMSCOPE |  |               |                              |         |  |
|  |  |               |                              |         |  |
|  |  |               |                              |         |  |
|  |  |               |                              |         |  |
|  |  |               |                              |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                |  |                              |           |  |  |
|--|--|------------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| SUBJE  | CT TITLE:  | METEOROLOGY                  |           |  |  |
| DURAT  | TON: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:              | 5 MINS    |  |  |
| LECTU  | RE NUMBER: <b>14/16</b>  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:        | 15 MINS   |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES                   |           |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS   |                              |           |  |  |
| FLIGH  | T HAZARDS  |                              |           |  |  |
|  | DEVELOPMENT AND EFFECT OF DOWN   | BURSTS                       |           |  |  |
| ,<br>,   | DEVELOPMENT OF LIGHTNING DISCHA  | RGES AND EFFECT OF LIGHTNING | STRIKE ON |  |  |
|  | AIRCRAFT   |                              |           |  |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$                          | AND FLIGHT EXECUTION   |                              |           |  |  |
| $\succ$  | TORNADOES  |                              |           |  |  |
| $\succ$  | > OCCURRENCE   |                              |           |  |  |
| $\triangleright$                               | LOW AND HIGH INVERSIONS  |                              |           |  |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE            |  |                              |           |  |  |
| > STRATOSPHERIC CONDITIONS                     |  |                              |           |  |  |
| > TROPOPAUSE INFLUENCE ON AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE |  |                              |           |  |  |
| $\triangleright$                               | EFFECT OF OZON, RADIOACTIVITY  |                              |           |  |  |
| $\succ$  | > HAZARDS IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS   |                              |           |  |  |
| $\succ$  | > INFLUENCE OF TERRAIN IN CLOUDS AND PRECIPITATION, FRONTAL PASSAGE      |                              |           |  |  |
| $\succ$  | > VERTICAL MOVEMENTS, MOUNTAINWAVE, WINDSHEAR, TURBULENCE, ICE ACCRETION |                              |           |  |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$                          | > DEVELOPMENT AND EFFECT OF VALLEY INVERSIONS                            |                              |           |  |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$                          | > VISIBILITY REDUCING PHENOMENA  |                              |           |  |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$                          | REDUCTION OF VISIBILITY CAUSED BY MIST, SMOKE, DUST, SAND AND            |                              |           |  |  |
|  | PRECIPITATION  |                              |           |  |  |
|  | REDUCTION OF VISIBILITY CAUSED BY  | LOW DRIFTING AND BLOWING SM  | VOW       |  |  |
| $\triangleright$                               | PROGRESS TEST  |                              |           |  |  |
|  | REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS  | 5                            |           |  |  |
| $\mathbf{A}$                                   | QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPI  | 35                           |           |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJE  | CT TITLE:  | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |  |
| DURAT  | ION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTU  | RE NUMBER: <b>15/16</b>  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                       |         |  |  |
| METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION   |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > OBSERVATION  |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > ON THE GROUND: SURFACE WIND, VISIBILITY AND RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE,         |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > TRANSMISSOMETERS   |  |                       |         |  |  |
| >  | <ul> <li>CLOUD: TYPE, AMOUNT, HEIGHT OF BASE AND TOPS, MOVEMENT</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |
| > WEATHER: INCLUDING ALL TYPES OF PRECIPITATION, AIR TEMPERATURE, RELATIVE |  |                       |         |  |  |
|  | HUMIDITY, DEW POINT  |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻  | > ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE   |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻  | UPPER AIR OBSERVATIONS   |                       |         |  |  |
| I .  |  |                       |         |  |  |

- > SATELLITE OBSERVATIONS, INTERPRETATION
- WEATHER RADAR OBSERVATIONS GROUND AND AIRBORNE, INTERPRETATION
   AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTING DATA LINK SYSTEMS ADSAR SOUNDING
- AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTING, DATA LINK SYSTEMS, ADSAR SOUNDING, PIREPS



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |                 |                         |         |  |
|---|--|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJEC  | T TITLE:   |                 | METEOROLOGY             |         |  |
| DURATI  | ON: 5 HOURS  |                 | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTUR  | E NUMBER:  | 16/16           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
|   |  | CONTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES              |         |  |
| METEOF  | ROLOGICAL INFORMA  | TION            |                         |         |  |
|   | WEATHER CHARTS   |                 |                         |         |  |
| ,<br>,  | CHARTS OF SIGNIFIC   | ANT WEATHER, TH | ROPOPAUSE, MAXIMUM WIND |         |  |
| $\mathbf{b}$  | SURFACE CHARTS   |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$   | UPPER AIR CHARTS   |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$   | Symbols and Signs  | on analyzed an  | ID PROGNOSTIC CHARTS    |         |  |
| $\triangleright$  | > INFORMATION ON FLIGHT PLANNING                                 |                 |                         |         |  |
| > AERONAUTICAL CODES: METAR, TAF, SPECI, SIGMET, SNOWTAM, MONTE,            |  |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\rightarrow$   | > RUNWAY REPORT  |                 |                         |         |  |
| METEOROLOGICAL BROADCASTS FOR NAVIGATION: VOLMET, ATIS, HF-VOLMET,<br>ACARS |  |                 |                         |         |  |
| <ul> <li>CONTENT AND USE OF PRE-FLIGHT METEOROLOGICAL DOCUMENTS</li> </ul>  |  |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$   | <ul> <li>METEOROLOGICAL BRIEFING AND ADVICE</li> </ul>           |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\triangleright$  | MEASURING AND WARNING SYSTEMS FOR LOW LEVEL WINDSHEAR, INVERSION |                 |                         |         |  |
| > SPECIAL METEOROLOGICAL WARNINGS   |  |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\triangleright$  | > INFORMATION FOR COMPUTER FLIGHT PLANNING                       |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$   | > SAMPLE EXAM  |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\triangleright$  | REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS                                    |                 |                         |         |  |
| $\succ$   | > QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS                              |                 |                         |         |  |
|   |  |                 |                         |         |  |
|   |  |                 |                         |         |  |
|   |  |                 |                         |         |  |
|   |  |                 |                         |         |  |


Page: 143 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 061                                 | GENERAL NAVIGATION    |    |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:              | 70 |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 |                       | 14 |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   |                       | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                       | 3  |  |
| NUMBER OF SA                        | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1  |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ DIRECTION & DEFINITIONS
- ✓ POSITION AND DISTANCE
- ✓ LINES ON THE EARTH
- ✓ MAPS AND CHARTS
- ✓ GRID NAVIGATION
- ✓ TEMPERATURES, HEIGHTS AND SPEEDS
- ✓ MAGNETISM AND COMPASSES
- ✓ REMOTE INDICATING GYRO COMPASSES
- ✓ PRACTICAL NAVIGATION
- ✓ CONTINGENCY PLANNING, DR & VFR NAVIGATION
- ✓ INERTIAL NAVIGATION



Page: 144 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                 |              | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                   | 1/14         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                                   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| DIRECTION & DEFINITIONS           | 5            |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ➢ THE EARTH                       |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > THE POLES                       |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| NORTH AND SOUTH                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| EAST AND WEST                     |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| LATITUDE AND LONG                 | GITUDE       |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > DIRECTION                       |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| TRUE DIRECTION                    |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| MAGNETIC DIRECTIC                 | DN           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| COMPASS DIRECTION                 | N            |                       |         |  |  |  |
| CALCULATION OF TR                 | UE DIRECTION |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |              |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                 |                 | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                   | 2/14            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                                   | CONTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| POSITION AND DISTANCE             |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > LATITUDE                        |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| CHANGE OF LATITUDE                | Ē               |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > LONGITUDE                       |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| CHANGE OF LONGITU                 | DE              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > DISTANCE                        |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > DEPARTURE                       |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > DISTANCE OVER THE               | POLES           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| THE EFFECT OF THE D               | DISTORTED SPHER | RE                    |         |  |  |  |
| THE RATIO OF ELASTING OF ELASTING | ICITY           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| GEOCENTRIC & GEOD                 | ETIC LATITUDES  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                    |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOU                   | RS                 | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                   | 3/14               | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|                                   | CONTENTS 8         | <b>OBJECTIVES</b>     |         |  |
| LINES ON THE EARTH                |                    |                       |         |  |
| GREAT CIRCLES                     |                    |                       |         |  |
| > WORKING WITH                    | I GREAT CIRCLES    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>GREAT CIRCLES</li> </ul> |                    |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>RHUMB LINES</li> </ul>   |                    |                       |         |  |
| PROGRESS TEST                     | Г                  |                       |         |  |
| > REVIEW OF PRO                   | GRESS TEST ANSWERS | 5                     |         |  |
| QUESTIONS & A                     | NSWERS ON ALL TOPI | CS                    |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |
|                                   |                    |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJEC           | SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURAT            | ION: 5 HOURS                      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTU            | RE NUMBER: <b>4/14</b>            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                  | CONTENTS &                        | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| MAPS A           | ND CHARTS                         |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ~                | MAPS                              |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | THE CORRECT SHAPE SCALE           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | MERCATOR'S PROJECTION SCALE       |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | GREAT CIRCLES AND RHUMB LINES SUI | MMARY                 |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | THE SIMPLE CONIC PROJECTION       |                       |         |  |  |  |
| >                | LAMBERTS PROJECTION               |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | CHART CONVERGENCY SCALE           |                       |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | GREAT CIRCLES AND RHUMB LINES SU  | MMARY                 |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | THE TRANSVERSE MERCATOR SCALE CO  | ONVERGENCY            |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | GREAT CIRCLES AND RHUMB LINES SU  | MMARY                 |         |  |  |  |
| ≻                | THE OBLIQUE MERCATOR SUMMARY      |                       |         |  |  |  |
| >                | THE POLAR STEREOGRAPHIC SCALE     |                       |         |  |  |  |
| $\triangleright$ | RADIUS OF A PARALLEL OF LATITUDE  |                       |         |  |  |  |
| $\triangleright$ | GREAT CIRCLES AND RHUMB LINES SUI | MMARY                 |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                               |         |         |                 |        |  |
|---|---------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION             |         |         |                 |        |  |
| DURATION:                                     | 5 HOURS |         | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/14 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 |         | 15 MINS |                 |        |  |
|   |         |         |                 |        |  |

GRID NAVIGATION

- > CONVERGENCE
- ➢ GRIDS ON LAMBERTS CHARTS



| LECTURE DETAILS       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:        | SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS     |                                   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:       | 6/14                              | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                       | CONTENTS                          | A ODJECTIVES          |         |  |  |
|                       | CONTENTS                          | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| TEMPERATURES, HEIGHTS | AND SPEEDS                        |                       |         |  |  |
| > TEMPERATURES        |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| CALCULATION OF T      | EMPERATURE DEV                    | IATION                |         |  |  |
| > TAT AND SAT         |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| > HEIGHT              |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| > ALFIMETRY PROCE     | DURES                             |                       |         |  |  |
| > ALTIMETRY ERROR     | 5 and problems                    |                       |         |  |  |
| > TEMPERATURE ERR     | ORS                               |                       |         |  |  |
| DENSITY ALTITUDE      |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| CALCULATION OF G      | LIDE PATH HEIGH                   | Г                     |         |  |  |
| CALCULATING RATE      | S OF DESCENT ON                   | I A GLIDEPATH         |         |  |  |
| > SPEED               |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| > RASANDTAS           |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| MACH NUMBERS          |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| SPEED, DISTANCE 8     | K TIME CALCULATI                  | ONS                   |         |  |  |
| FUEL CALCULATION      | S                                 |                       |         |  |  |
| FUEL CONVERSIONS      | 5                                 |                       |         |  |  |
| PROGRESS TEST         |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
| REVIEW OF PROGR       | ESS TEST ANSWER                   | S                     |         |  |  |
| > QUESTIONS & ANS\    | VERS ON ALL TOPI                  | CS                    |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                     |         |  |                       |         |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION   |         |  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION:                           | 5 HOURS |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/14 TOTAL BREAK DU |         |  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES               |         |  |                       |         |  |

### MAGNETISM AND COMPASSES

- > MAGNETISM
- ➢ THE MOLECULAR THEORY OF MAGNETISM
- > MAGNETIC FIELDS
- ➢ THE EARTH'S MAGNETISM
- ➢ THE DIRECT READING COMPASS
- ➢ PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION
- ➢ THE E TYPE COMPASS ERRORS
- > ACCELERATION ERRORS
- ➢ TURN ING ERRORS



| LECTURE DETAILS       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJEC                | SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                 |                       |         |  |  |
| DURAT                 | ION: 5 HOURS                      |                 | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTU                 | RE NUMBER:                        | 8/14            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                       |                                   | CONTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| REMOT                 | E INDICATING GYRO                 | COMPASSES       |                       |         |  |  |
| $\triangleright$      | INTRODUCTION                      |                 |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | THE FLUX DETECTOR                 | UNIT            |                       |         |  |  |
| $\checkmark$          | MEASURING THE COM                 | 1PONENT OF H IN | EACH LEG              |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | TRANSMITTING THE                  | SIGNAL          |                       |         |  |  |
| $\checkmark$          | THE GYRO UNIT                     |                 |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | HEADING TRANSMISS                 | SION            |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | SYNCHRONISATION                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | USE AS A DIRECTION                | al gyro         |                       |         |  |  |
| ≻                     | SYSTEM ERRORS                     |                 |                       |         |  |  |
| >                     | THE INERTIAL REFER                | ENCE SYSTEM DEV | /IATION               |         |  |  |
| >                     | OTHER CAUSES OF D                 | EVIATION        |                       |         |  |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$ | CHANGES IN DEVIATI                | NG FORCES       |                       |         |  |  |
| $\triangleright$      | REASONS TO SWING                  | THE COMPASS     |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                 |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:        | SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS     |                                   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 9     | /14                               | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| С                     | ONTENTS &                         | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |
| PRACTICAL NAVIGATION  |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| INTRODUCTION          |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| HEADING, TRACK AND DR | IFT                               |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > HEADING             |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| TRACK OR COURSE       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > DRIFT               |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| WIND CALCULATIONS     |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| WIND FINDING          |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| FINDING HEADING AND G | ROUNDSPEED                        | )                     |         |  |  |  |
| FINDING THE TRACK AND | GROUNDSPE                         | ED                    |         |  |  |  |
| BEARINGS              |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| RELATIVE BEARINGS     |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| SYMBOLS & CHARTS      |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| CONVENTIONAL PLOTTING | g symbols                         |                       |         |  |  |  |
| CHART SYMBOLS         |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| LINE SYMBOLS          |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| > OTHER SYMBOLS       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| PLOTTING CHARTS       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|                       |                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |                    | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 10/14              | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS &         | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| PRACTICAL NAVIGATION (REPE   | TITION)            |                       |         |  |  |
| > INTRODUCTION   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| HEADING, TRACK AND D   | RIFT               |                       |         |  |  |
| > HEADING  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| TRACK OR COURSE  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| > DRIFT  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| WIND CALCULATIONS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| WIND FINDING   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| FINDING HEADING AND  | GROUNDSPEED        | )                     |         |  |  |
| FINDING THE TRACK ANI  | d groundspei       | ED                    |         |  |  |
| > BEARINGS   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| RELATIVE BEARINGS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| SYMBOLS & CHARTS   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| CONVENTIONAL PLOTTIN   | NG SYMBOLS         |                       |         |  |  |
| CHART SYMBOLS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| LINE SYMBOLS   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| OTHER SYMBOLS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PLOTTING CHARTS  |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| > PLOTTING   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PLOTTING RADIALS   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PLOTTING DISTANCES   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PLOTTING TRUE TRACKS   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| > PLOTTING FIXES   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST AN<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON AL | ISWERS<br>L TOPICS |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |               |                           |         |  |
|--|---------------|---------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | G             | ENERAL NAVIGATION         |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |               | BREAK DURATION:           | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>11</b> ,  | /14           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:     | 15 MINS |  |
| CO   | NTENTS &      | OBJECTIVES                |         |  |
| CONTINGENCY PLANNING, DR & VI  | FR NAVIGAT    | TION                      |         |  |
| ➢ THE RADIUS OF ACTION   |               |                           |         |  |
| > CRITICAL POINT   |               |                           |         |  |
| > THE CIRCLE OF UNCERTAIN  | TY            |                           |         |  |
| VISUAL NAVIGATION AND M  | IAP READIN    | G                         |         |  |
| > INTRODUCTION   |               |                           |         |  |
| ROUTE PLANNING   |               |                           |         |  |
| > IN-FLIGHT PROCEDURES   |               |                           |         |  |
| SPEED ADJUSTMENT   |               |                           |         |  |
| CALCULATION OF TOP OF D  | ESCENT PO     | SITION OR RATE OF DESCENT |         |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSW<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TO | /ERS<br>OPICS |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |
|  |               |                           |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                           |                                   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                            | SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5                               | HOURS                             | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER                            | R: <b>12/14</b>                   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   | CONTENTS &                        | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| INITIAL NAVIGATI                          | ION                               |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
| > BASIC PRI                               | NCIPLES                           |                       |         |  |
| > INERTIAL                                |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   | ISYSTEMS              |         |  |
|   | > THE STABLE PLATFORM INS         |                       |         |  |
| KEEPING THE PLATFORM LEVEL AND ALIGNED    |                                   |                       |         |  |
| INITIAL ALIGNMENT AND LEVELING NAVIGATION |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |
| > THE MSU                                 |                                   |                       |         |  |
| > THE MOU                                 |                                   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>SETTING I</li> </ul>             | IP                                |                       |         |  |
| > INS NORM                                | AL OPERATION                      |                       |         |  |
| > THE WAND                                | DER ANGLE INS                     |                       |         |  |
| > THE STRAF                               | > THE STRAP DOWN IRU              |                       |         |  |
| INITIAL AL                                | _IGNMENT AND LEVELING             |                       |         |  |
| > NAVIGATIO                               | ON                                |                       |         |  |
| > CONTROLS                                | S AND INDICATORS                  |                       |         |  |
| > SETTING L                               | JP                                |                       |         |  |
| ➢ FAST REAL                               | _IGNMENT                          |                       |         |  |
|   |                                   |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |         |       |                       |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |         |       |                       |         |
| DURATION:                         | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUM                       | BER:    | 13/14 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                                   |         |       |                       |         |

- > MAPS AND CHARTS (PRACTICAL EXCERSICES)
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION
- > POSITION AND DISTANCE



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |         |       |                       |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: GENERAL NAVIGATION |         |       |                       |         |
| DURATION:                         | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUM                       | BER:    | 14/14 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                                   |         |       |                       |         |

- > SAMPLE EXAM
- ➢ REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS
- > QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS



Page: 159 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 062           | RAI                     | DIO NAVIGATION |  |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------------|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA  | L HOURS:                | 70             |  |
| NUMBER OF LEG | CTURES:                 | 14             |  |
| LECTURE DURA  | TION (WITHOUT BREAK):   | 5              |  |
| NUMBER OF PR  | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 4              |  |
| NUMBER OF SA  | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1              |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ RADIO AIDS
- ✓ BASIC RADAR PRINCIPLES
- ✓ AREA NAVIGATION SYSTEMS
- ✓ SELF-CONTAINED AND EXTERNAL-REFERENCED
- ✓ NAVIGATION SYSTEMS



Page: 160 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS                         |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION         |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/14                    | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8                              | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS                              |                       |         |  |
| GROUND D/F ( INCLUDING CLASSIFICATION ( | DF BEARINGS)<br>JRACY |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |               |  |
|---|---|---------------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION   |   |               |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS        |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS       |  |
| CONTENTS  | & OBJECTIVES  |               |  |
| RADIO AIDS  |   |               |  |
| NON DIRECTION BEACONS (NDB), AUTOMAT<br>ASSOCIATED BEACONS AND USE OF THE RAN<br>> PRINCIPLES<br>> PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION<br>> COVERAGE<br>> RANGE<br>> ERRORS AND ACCURACY<br>> FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACC | IC DIRECTION FINDER (ADF), IN<br>DIO MAGNETIC INDICATOR (RMI<br>N<br>CURACY | ICLUDING<br>) |  |
|   |   |               |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|---------|--|
| SUBJEC                               | SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION                                      |  |  |         |  |
| DURAT                                | ION: 5 HOURS   |  | BREAK DURATION:                                | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTU                                | RE NUMBER:   | 3/14                                       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                          | 15 MINS |  |
|                                      |  | CONTENTS &                                 | OBJECTIVES                                     |         |  |
| RADIO                                | AIDS   |  |  |         |  |
| VHF OI<br>INCLUI<br>HORIZ            | MNNIDIRECTIONAL RAD<br>DING THE USE OF THE R<br>ONTAL SITUATION INDI | IORANGE (VOR<br>ADIO MAGNET<br>CATOR (HSI) | ), DOPPLER VOR,<br>IC INDICATOR (RMI), AND THE |         |  |
| ≻                                    | PRINCIPLES   |  |  |         |  |
| ~                                    | PRESENTATION AND IN  | TERPRETATION                               |  |         |  |
| >                                    | COVERAGE   |  |  |         |  |
| ≻                                    | > RANGE  |  |  |         |  |
| ≻                                    | ERRORS AND ACCURAC   | Y  |  |         |  |
| FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |
|                                      |  |  |  |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/14   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS   |                       |         |  |
| DISTANCE MEASURING EQUIPMENT (DME)   |                       |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS<br>DISTANCE MEASURING EQUIPMENT (DME)<br>> PRINCIPLES<br>> PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION<br>> COVERAGE<br>> RANGE<br>> ERRORS AND ACCURACY<br>> FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION   |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS  |                       |         |  |
| INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM (ILS)   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PRINCIPLES</li> <li>PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION</li> <li>COVERAGE</li> <li>RANGE</li> <li>ERRORS AND ACCURACY</li> <li>FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY</li> </ul> | JRACY                 |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION   |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS  |                       |         |  |
| MICROWAVE LANDING SYSTEM (MLS)  |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PRINCIPLES</li> <li>PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION</li> <li>COVERAGE</li> <li>RANGE</li> <li>ERRORS AND ACCURACY</li> <li>FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY</li> </ul> | JRACY                 |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | RADIO NAVIGATION      |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| RADIO AIDS  |                       |         |  |
| DIFFERENTIAL GPS (DGPS)   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PRINCIPLES</li> <li>PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION</li> <li>COVERAGE</li> <li>RANGE</li> <li>ERRORS AND ACCURACY</li> <li>FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY</li> </ul> PROGRESS TEST REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | JRACY                 |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                 |         |      |                       |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION |         |      |                       |         |
| DURATION:                       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUME                    | BER:    | 8/14 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                                 |         |      |                       |         |

BASIC RADAR PRINCIPLES

- > PULSE TECHNIQUES AND ASSOCIATED TERMS
- > GROUND RADAR
- > PRINCIPLES
- > PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION
- > COVERAGE
- > RANGE
- ➢ ERRORS AND ACCURACY
- > FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE AND ACCURACY



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                               |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION   |                               |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 9/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CON   | TENTS & OBJECTIVES            |  |  |  |
| BASIC RADAR PRINCIPLES  |                               |  |  |  |
| > AIRBORNE WEATHER RADAR  |                               |  |  |  |
| > PRINCIPLES  |                               |  |  |  |
| PRESENTATION AND INTERPR  | ETATION                       |  |  |  |
| > COVERAGE  |                               |  |  |  |
| > RANGE   |                               |  |  |  |
| ERRORS AND ACCURACY   |                               |  |  |  |
| ➢ FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE   | AND ACCURACY                  |  |  |  |
| APPLICATION FOR NAVIGATION  | > APPLICATION FOR NAVIGATION  |  |  |  |
| SECONDARY SURVEILLANCE F  | ADAR AND TRANSPONDER (SSR)    |  |  |  |
| > PRINCIPLES  | > PRINCIPLES                  |  |  |  |
| > PRESENTATION AND INTERPRETATION   |                               |  |  |  |
| MODES AND CODES, INCLUDI  | NG MODE S                     |  |  |  |
| > USE OF RADAR OBSERVATIONS AND APPLICATION TO IN FLIGHT NAVIGATION                   |                               |  |  |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |                               |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |  |
|--|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: RADIO NAVIGATION  |   |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 10/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES  |         |  |  |
| AREA NAVIGATION SYSTEMS  |   |         |  |  |
| GENERAL PHILOSOPHY   |   |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; USE OF RADIO NAVIGATION SYSTEMS (</li> <li>&gt; TYPICAL FLIGHT DECK EQUIPMENT AND</li> <li>&gt; MEANS OF ENTERING AND SELECTING INFORMATION</li> <li>&gt; (KEYBOARD ENTRY SYSTEM)</li> <li>&gt; MEANS OF SELECTING, TUNING AND ID</li> </ul> | DR AN INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYS<br>D OPERATION<br>WAYPOINTS AND DESIRED COURS<br>DENTIFYING GROUND STATIONS | jΕ      |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |
|--|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | RADIO NAVIGATION  |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>11/14</b>   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES  |         |  |
| AREA NAVIGATION SYSTEMS (REPETITION)   |   |         |  |
| GENERAL PHILOSOPHY   |   |         |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; USE OF RADIO NAVIGATION SYSTEMS (</li> <li>&gt; TYPICAL FLIGHT DECK EQUIPMENT AND</li> <li>&gt; MEANS OF ENTERING AND SELECTING<br/>INFORMATION</li> <li>&gt; (KEYBOARD ENTRY SYSTEM)</li> <li>&gt; MEANS OF SELECTING, TUNING AND ID</li> </ul> | OR AN INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYS<br>D OPERATION<br>WAYPOINTS AND DESIRED COURS<br>DENTIFYING GROUND STATIONS | E       |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| SUBJE  | CT TITLE:                            |  |  | RADIO NAVIGATION   |                       |
| DURAT  | TON: 5                               | 5 HOURS                                      |  | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS                |
| LECTU  | RE NUMBER                            | ર:   | 12/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                                      | 15 MINS               |
|  |                                      |  | CONTENTS &                                   | OBJECTIVES   |                       |
| AREA I   | VAVIGATIO                            | N SYSTEMS                                    |  |  |                       |
| INSTRI<br>INSTRI<br>NECES  | UMENTATIC<br>UMENTATIC<br>SARY, GROI | on for en-ro<br>on for prese<br>und speed if | OUTE COURSE (<br>ENTING DISTAN<br>NFORMATION | GUIDANCE FOR SOME TYPES OF<br>NCE TRAVELED, DISTANCE TO GO | SYSTEMS,<br>D AND, IF |
| ~  | INSTRUME                             | ENTATION FOR                                 | R PRESENTING (                               | CURRENT POSITION DATA                                      |                       |
| >  | INSTRUME                             | ENT INDICATIO                                | ONS  |  |                       |
| >  | TYPES OF                             | AREA NAVIGA                                  | TION SYSTEM I                                | NPUTS  |                       |
| <ul> <li>SELF CONTAINED ON BOARD SYSTEMS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEMS, DOPPLER)</li> </ul> |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
| <ul> <li>EXTERNAL SENSOR SYSTEMS (VOR/DME, OMEGA, LORAN-C DECCA)</li> </ul>                |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
| ≻  | AIR DATA                             | INPUTS (TRUE                                 | E AIRSPEED, AL                               | TITUDE, MAGNETIC HEADING)                                  |                       |
| VOR/DME AREA NAVIGATION (RNAV)   |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
| ~  | > PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION             |  |  |  |                       |
| > ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES   |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
| ≻  | ACCURACY                             | Y, RELIABILITY                               | , COVERAGE                                   |  |                       |
| >  | > FLIGHT DECK EQUIPMENT              |  |  |  |                       |
| FLIGHT DIRECTOR AND AUTOPILOT COUPLING   |                                      |  |  |  |                       |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS      |                                      |  |  |  |                       |



| LECTURE DETAILS               |  |                |                       |         |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT                       | TITLE:   |                | RADIO NAVIGATION      |         |
| DURATIO                       | N: 5 HOURS   |                | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE                       | NUMBER:  | 13/14          | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |
|                               |  | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| SELF-CON<br>NAVIGAT           | NTAINED AND EXTERN<br>TON SYSTEMS                          | AL-REFERENCE   | D                     |         |
| > D                           | OOPPLER  |                |                       |         |
| > P                           | PRINCIPLES OF OPERAT                                       | ION (AIRBORNE  | E SYSTEM)             |         |
| > G                           | GROUND SPEED AND DF  | RIFT CALCULATI | ION                   |         |
| > A                           | ADVANTAGES AND DISA  | DVANTAGES      |                       |         |
| > A                           | ACCURACY AND RELIAB  | ILITY          |                       |         |
| FLIGHT DECK EQUIPMENT         |  |                |                       |         |
| > V                           | /ERY LOW FREQUENCY   | SYSTEMS (OME   | ga and VLF)           |         |
| PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION       |  |                |                       |         |
| > DERIVATION OF POSITION LINE |  |                |                       |         |
| > A                           | ADVANTAGES AND DISA  | DVANTAGES      |                       |         |
| > G                           | GROUND STATION LOCA  | ATIONS         |                       |         |
| > A                           | <ul> <li>ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, RANGE, COVERAGE</li> </ul> |                |                       |         |
|                               | LIGHT DECK EQUIPME   | NT, PRESENTAT  | ION OF INFORMATION    |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |
|                               |  |                |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | RADIO NAVIGATION      |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 14/14  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| SELF-CONTAINED AND EXTERNAL-REFERENCE<br>NAVIGATION SYSTEMS  | Ð                     |         |  |
| <ul> <li>LORAN-C</li> <li>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION</li> <li>DECCA NAVIGATION SYSTEM</li> <li>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION</li> <li>SATELLITE ASSISTED NAVIGATION : GI</li> <li>PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION</li> <li>ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES</li> </ul> SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS | PS/GLONASS            |         |  |



070

TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 175 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| OPE | RATIO | NAL PRO | CEDURES |
|-----|-------|---------|---------|
|     |       |         |         |

| INSTRUCTIONAL | HOURS:                 | 30 |  |
|---------------|------------------------|----|--|
| NUMBER OF LEC | TURES:                 | 6  |  |
| LECTURE DURAT | TON (WITHOUT BREAK):   | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PRO | GRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 2  |  |
| NUMBER OF SAM | IPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):  | 1  |  |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ GENERAL
- ✓ JAR-OPS REQUIREMENTS
- ✓ SPECIAL OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND HAZARDS (GENERAL ASPECTS)



Page: 176 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |         |  |  |
|--|--|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES  |  |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | URATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |         |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/6  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                          | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES                                     |         |  |  |
| GENERAL  |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ANNEX 6, PARTS I, II AND III (AS APPL</li> <li>DEFINITIONS</li> <li>APPLICABILITY</li> <li>GENERAL FRAMEWORK AND CONTENT</li> </ul> | ICABLE)<br>S                                   |         |  |  |
| JAR-OPS - REQUIREMENTS   |  |         |  |  |
| GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ABOUT:  |  |         |  |  |
| > ADDITIONAL GREW MEMBERS  |  |         |  |  |
| METHOD OF CARRIAGE OF PERSON   |  |         |  |  |
| > ADMISSION TO FLIGHT DECK   |  |         |  |  |
| > UNAUTHORIZED CARRIAGE  |  |         |  |  |
| PORTABLE ELECTRONIC DEVICES  |  |         |  |  |
| ENDANGERING SAFETY   |  |         |  |  |
| > ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND FOR   | ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND FORMS TO BE CARRIED |         |  |  |
| INFORMATION RETAINED ON GROUND<br>DOWER TO INCRECT   |  |         |  |  |
|  | > POWER TO INSPECT                             |         |  |  |
|  |  |         |  |  |
| > FRESERVATION OF DOCUMENTATION  |  |         |  |  |
|  |  |         |  |  |
| OPERATOR CERTIFICATION AND SUPERVISIO  | N REQUIREMENTS:                                |         |  |  |
|  |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS</li> </ul>  |  |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                       |         |  |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES  |   |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 H  | RATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS                        |                       |         |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 2/6   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| JAR-OPS - REQUIRE  | MENTS   |                       |         |  |
| OPERATIONAL PROC<br>> OPERATIONAL<br>> USE OF AIR  | EDURES REQUIREMENTS:<br>L CONTROL AND SUPERVIS                | SION                  |         |  |
|  |   |                       |         |  |
|  |   |                       |         |  |
|  | F INADMISSIBI E PASSENGE                                      |                       |         |  |
|  |   |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>STOWAGE O</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>STOWAGE OF BAGGAGE AND CARGO</li> </ul>              |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PASSENGERS</li> </ul>   | PASSENGERS SEATING  |                       |         |  |
| SECURING C   | <ul> <li>SECURING OF PASSENGER CABIN AND GALLEY(S)</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |
| SMOKING OF   | SMOKING ON BOARD  |                       |         |  |
| > TAKE OFF CO  | > TAKE OFF CONDITIONS   |                       |         |  |
| > APPLICATIO   | <ul> <li>APPLICATION OF TAKE OFF MINIMA</li> </ul>            |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>ALL WEATHER OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS:<br/>LOW VISIBILITY OPERATIONS:</li> <li>&gt; AERODROME OPERATING MINIMA - GENERAL</li> <li>&gt; TERMINOLOGY</li> <li>&gt; LOW VISIBILITY OPERATIONS-GENERAL OPERATING RULES</li> <li>&gt; LOW VISIBILITY OPERATIONS-AERODROME CONSIDERATIONS</li> <li>&gt; LOW VISIBILITY OPERATIONS-TRAINING AND QUALIFICATIONS</li> <li>&gt; LOW VISIBILITY OPERATIONS-OPERATING PROCEDURES</li> </ul> |   |                       |         |  |
| LOW VISIBIL  | ITY OPERATIONS-MINIMU   | M EQUIPMENT           |         |  |
| > VFR OPERAT   | ING MINIMA  | -                     |         |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS  |   |                       |         |  |


| LECTURE DETAILS       |                                       |                |                               |         |  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJE                 | SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES |                |                               |         |  |
| DURAT                 | TON: 5 HOURS                          |                | BREAK DURATION:               | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTU                 | RE NUMBER:                            | 3/6            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         | 15 MINS |  |
|                       |                                       | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES                    |         |  |
| Jar-of                | PS - REQUIREMENTS                     |                |                               |         |  |
| INSTRU                | JMENT AND EQUIPMEN                    | REQUIREMENT    | -S:                           |         |  |
|                       | GENERAL INTRODUCTI                    | ON             |                               |         |  |
|                       | CIRCUIT PROTECTION                    | DEVICES        |                               |         |  |
| ≻                     | > WINDSHIELD WIPERS                   |                |                               |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | AIRBORNE WEATHER RADAR EQUIPMENT      |                |                               |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | FLIGHT CREW INTERPHONE SYSTEM         |                |                               |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM                 |                |                               |         |  |
| ۶                     | INTERNAL DOORS AND                    | CURTAINS       |                               |         |  |
| COMM                  | UNICATION AND NAVIG                   | ATION EQUIPME  | ENT REQUIREMENTS:             |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | RADIO EQUIPMENT                       |                |                               |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$ | AUDIO SELECTOR PANE                   | iL             |                               |         |  |
| COMM                  | UNICATION AND NAVIG                   | ATION EQUIPME  | ENT REQUIREMENTS:             |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | TERMINOLOGY                           |                |                               |         |  |
| $\succ$               | APPLICATION FOR AND                   | APPROVAL OF T  | "HE OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE S  | YSTEM   |  |
| $\succ$               | MAINTENANCE MANAGE                    | EMENT          |                               |         |  |
| $\succ$               | QUALITY SYSTEM                        |                |                               |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | OPERATOR'S MAINTEN                    | ANCE MANAGEMI  | ENT EXPOSITION                |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | OPERATORS AEROPLAN                    | e maintenance  | E PROGRAM                     |         |  |
| $\triangleright$      | CONTINUED VALIDITY                    | OF THE AIR OPE | RATOR'S CERTIFICATE IN RESPEC | TOF     |  |
|                       | MAINTENANCE SYSTEM                    |                |                               |         |  |
| $\blacktriangleright$ | EQUIVALENT SAFETY C                   | ASE            |                               |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                    |  |  |
|---|---|--------------------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   |   |                    |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS  |   |                    |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/6   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS            |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | & OBJECTIVES  |                    |  |  |
| JAR-OPS – REQUIREMENTS  |   |                    |  |  |
| NAVIGATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LONG-RAN  | IGE FLIGHTS:  |                    |  |  |
| NAVIGATION PLANNING PROCEDURES  |   |                    |  |  |
| COMPLETION OF FLIGHT PLANS  |   |                    |  |  |
| > CHOICE OF ROUTE, SPEED, ALTITUDE  |   |                    |  |  |
| SELECTION OF ALTERNATE AERODROM   | > SELECTION OF ALTERNATE AERODROME                            |                    |  |  |
| MINIMAL TIME ROUTES, DEFINITION   |   |                    |  |  |
| TRANSOCEANIC AND POLAR FLIGHT (ICAO D<br>PROCEDURES):   | OC. 7030 - REGIONAL SUPPLEMEN<br>OR THE DETERMINATION OF COER | TARY<br>CE AND INS |  |  |
| CROSS-CHECKS  |   |                    |  |  |
| DETERMINATION OF TRACKS   |   |                    |  |  |
| > POLAR TRACKS  |   |                    |  |  |
| > TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM CHARACTE  | RISTIC IN POLAR ZONES   |                    |  |  |
| SPECIFIC PROBLEMS OF POLAR NAVIG  | ATION   |                    |  |  |
| MNPS AIRSPACE (ICAO DOC. 7030 - REGIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEDURES,<br>NAT DOC. 001, T 13 5N/5 - GUIDANCE AND INFORMATION MATERIAL CONCERNING<br>AIR NAVIGATION IN THE NAT REGION, AND NORTH ATLANTIC MNPS AIRSPACE<br>OPERATIONS MANUAL): |   |                    |  |  |
| > DEFINITION  |   |                    |  |  |
| > GEOGRAPHICAL LIMITS   |   |                    |  |  |
| > REGULATIONS AND PROCEDURES  |   |                    |  |  |
| > NOTICES   |   |                    |  |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS   |   |                    |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                          |   |                |                                       |         |  |
|--|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJEC                                   | SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES                       |                |                                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS |   |                |                                       |         |  |
| LECTUR                                   | E NUMBER:   | 5/6            | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                 | 15 MINS |  |
|  |   | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES                            |         |  |
| SPECIAL                                  | OPERATIONAL PROCE   | oures and ha   | ZARDS (GENERAL ASPECTS)               |         |  |
|  |   | ICT            | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |         |  |
|  |   | 131            |                                       |         |  |
|  | GROUND DE-ICING   |                |                                       |         |  |
| >  | ICING CONDITIONS  |                |                                       |         |  |
| >  | DEFINITION AND RECO   | GNITION, ON GF | Round/In Flight                       |         |  |
| ≻  | NOISE ABATEMENT   | ,              |                                       |         |  |
| ≻  | > INFLUENCE OF THE PROCEDURE (DEPARTURE, CRUISE, APPROACH)  |                |                                       |         |  |
| ≻  | INFLUENCE BY THE PILOT (POWER SETTING, LOW DRAG, LOW POWER) |                |                                       |         |  |
| $\succ$                                  | FIRE/SMOKE  |                |                                       |         |  |
| $\triangleright$                         | CARBURETOR FIRE   |                |                                       |         |  |
| ≻  | ENGINE FIRE   |                |                                       |         |  |
| ≻  | DECOMPRESSION OF PR   | ESSURIZED CA   | BIN                                   |         |  |
| $\triangleright$                         | SLOW DECOMPRESSION  |                |                                       |         |  |
| $\succ$                                  | EFFECTS AND RECOGNI   | tion during d  | EPARTURE AND APPROACH                 |         |  |
| $\triangleright$                         | ACTIONS TAKEN WHEN  | CROSSING TRA   | FFIC, DURING TAKE-OFF AND LAN         | DING    |  |
| $\triangleright$                         | SECURITY  |                |                                       |         |  |
| $\triangleright$                         | UNLAWFUL EVENTS   |                |                                       |         |  |
|  |   |                |                                       |         |  |
|  |   |                |                                       |         |  |
|  |   |                |                                       |         |  |
|  |   |                |                                       |         |  |
|  |   |                |                                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                              |              |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES   |                              |              |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:              | 5 MINS       |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/6   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:        | 15 MINS      |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                   |              |  |  |
| SPECIAL OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND HA   | ZARDS (GENERAL ASPECTS)      |              |  |  |
| EMERGENCY AND PRECAUTIONARY LAN   | NDINGS:                      |              |  |  |
| > DEFINITION  |                              |              |  |  |
| ≻ CAUSE   |                              |              |  |  |
| FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED (WIND, TERRA<br>IN VARIOUS TERRAIN AND WATER):           | IN, PREPARATION, FLIGHT TACT | ICS, LANDING |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FVACUATION</li> </ul>  |                              |              |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ACTIONS AFTER LANDING</li> </ul>   |                              |              |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FUEL JETTISONING</li> </ul>  |                              |              |  |  |
| > SAFETY ASPECTS  |                              |              |  |  |
| > LEGAL ASPECTS   |                              |              |  |  |
| TRANSPORT OF DANGER GOODS:  |                              |              |  |  |
| > ANNEX 18  |                              |              |  |  |
| PRACTICAL ASPECTS   |                              |              |  |  |
| > CONTAMINATING RUNWAYS   |                              |              |  |  |
| KINDS OF CONTAMINATION  | KINDS OF CONTAMINATION       |              |  |  |
| BRAKING ACTION, BRAKE COEFFICIENT   | -                            |              |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE CORRECTIONS AND CA  | LCULATIONS                   |              |  |  |
| SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |                              |              |  |  |



Page: 183 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 081                                 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT |    |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                        | L HOURS:             | 60 |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:                 |                      | 12 |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):   |                      | 5  |  |
| NUMBER OF PROGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): |                      | 3  |  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   |                      | 1  |  |

- ✓ SUBSONIC AERODYNAMICS
- ✓ TRANSONIC AERODYNAMICS
- ✓ SUPERSONIC AERODYNAMICS
- ✓ STABILITY
- ✓ CONTROL
- ✓ LIMITATIONS
- ✓ PROPELLERS
- ✓ FLIGHT MECHANICS



Page: 184 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| SUBSONIC AERODYNAMICS<br>BASICS, LAWS AND DEFINITIONS<br>LAWS AND DEFINITIONS<br>UNITS<br>LAWS OF NEWTON<br>IDEAL GAS EQUATION<br>EQUATION OF IMPULSE<br>EQUATION OF CONTINUITY<br>BERNOULLI'S THEOREM<br>STATIC PRESSURE<br>DYNAMIC PRESSURE<br>VISCOSITY<br>DENSITY<br>IAS, RAS, EAS, TAS<br>BASICS ABOUT AIRFLOW<br>STATIONARY AIRFLOW<br>NON STATIONARY AIRFLOW<br>STREAMLINE<br>STREAMTUBE<br>TWO-DIMENSIONAL AIRFLOW<br>STAPE OF AN AEROFOIL<br>THICKNESS TO CHORD RATIO<br>CHORDLINE<br>CAMBERLINE<br>ANGLE OF ATTACK<br>ANGLE OF INCIDENCE |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: <b>PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT</b>  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| SUBSONIC AERODYNAMICS<br>THE WING SHAPE<br>ASPECT RATIO<br>ROOT CHORD<br>TIP CHORD<br>TAPERED WINGS<br>SHAPE OF WIND SURFACE<br>MEAN AERODYNAMIC CHORD (MAC)<br>TWO DIMENSIONAL AIRFLOW ABOUT A<br>STREAMLINE PATTERN<br>STAGNATION POINT<br>PRESSURE DISTRIBUTION<br>CENTER OF PRESSURE / CMA.C.<br>LIFT AND DOWNWASH<br>DRAG AND WAKE (LOSS OF IMPULSE)<br>INFLUENCE OF ANGLE OF ATTACK<br>THE LIFT – $\alpha$ GRAPH<br>THE COEFFICIENTS<br>THE LIFT COEFFICIENT CZ<br>THE DRAG COEFFICIENT CZ<br>THE DRAG COEFFICIENT CX<br>THE THREE – DIMENSIONAL AIRFLOW /<br>STREEMLINE PATTERN<br>INDUCED DRAG<br>THE TOTAL DRAG<br>THE PARASITE DRAG<br>THE PROFILE DRAG AND SPEED<br>THE INDUCED DRAG AND SPEED<br>THE TOTAL DRAG AND SPEED<br>THE TOTAL DRAG AND SPEED<br>THE TOTAL DRAG AND SPEED<br>MINIMUM DRAG | N AIRFOIL             |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT             |  |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                               | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS                         |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/1                             | 2 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS                |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | TENTS & OBJECTIVES                             |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
| FLOW SEPARATION AT INCR<br>THE CTALL OPEED      | ASING ANGLES OF ATTACK                         |  |  |  |  |
| > THE STALL SPEED                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| THE INITIAL STALL IN SPAN STALL WADNING         | WISE DIRECTION                                 |  |  |  |  |
| STALL WARNING IMPORTANCE OF STALL WAR           |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | NING   |  |  |  |  |
|   | > STICK SHAKER                                 |  |  |  |  |
| RECOVERY FROM STALL SPECIAL DUENOMENIA OF STALL |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>THEIR ADVANTAGES AND DI</li> </ul>     | SADVANTAGES ON PRESSURE DRAG AND ERICTION DRAG |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES</li> </ul>       |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ICE AND OTHER CONTAMINA</li> </ul>     | ΤΙΟΝ   |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ICE IN STAGNATION POINT</li> </ul>     |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>ICE ON THE SURFACE (FROS</li> </ul>    | , SNOW, CLEAR ICE)                             |  |  |  |  |
| > RAIN  | ,,   |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>CONTAMINATION OF THE LE</li> </ul>     | ADING EDGE                                     |  |  |  |  |
| EFFECTS ON STALL                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| EFFECTS ON LOSS OF CONTI                        | OLLABILITY                                     |  |  |  |  |
| EFFECTS ON CONTROL SURF                         | ACE MOMENT                                     |  |  |  |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON HIGH LIFT D                      | VICES DURING TAKE OFF, LANDING AND LOW SPEEDS  |  |  |  |  |
| EFFECT ON LIFT / DRAG RAT                       | 0  |  |  |  |  |
| DEFORMATION AND MODIFI                          | ATION OF AIRFRAME, AGEING AIRCRAFT             |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                |                       |         |  |
|---|---|----------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJE   | SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT                                     |                |                       |         |  |
| DURAT   | ION: 5 HOURS  |                | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTU   | RE NUMBER:  | 4/12           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|   |   | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| TRANS   | ONIC AERODYNAMICS   |                |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | THE MACH NUMBER DI  | FINITION       |                       |         |  |
| ×   | SPEED OF SOUND  |                |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | INFLUENCE OF TEMPE  | RATURE AND ALT | TITUDE                |         |  |
| ×   | COMPRESSIBILITY   |                |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | NORMAL SHOCKWAVE  | 5              |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | > MCRIT AND EXCEEDING MCRIT   |                |                       |         |  |
| ×   | > INFLUENCE OF: MACH NUMBER CONTROL DEFLECTION ANGLE OF ATTACK AEROFOIL |                |                       |         |  |
|   | THICKNESS ANGLE OF SWEEP AREA RULING                                    |                |                       |         |  |
| ×   | > AERODYNAMIC HEATING   |                |                       |         |  |
| $\succ$   | SHOCK STALL / MACH  | BUFFET         |                       |         |  |
|   | BUFFET MARGIN, AERODYNAMIC CEILING                                      |                |                       |         |  |
|   | VORTEX GENERATORS   | . –            |                       |         |  |
|   | > SUPERCRITICAL PROFILE   |                |                       |         |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |   |                |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: <b>PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT</b>  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/12  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| SUPERSONIC AERODYNAMICS<br>> OBLIQUE SHOCKWAVES<br>> MACH CONE<br>> INFLUENCE OF AIRCRAFT WEIGHT<br>> EXPANSION WAVES<br>> CENTER OF PRESSURE<br>> WAVE DRAG<br>> CONTROL SURFACE HINGE MOMENT<br>> CONTROL SURFACE EFFICIENCY<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                            |                                      |         |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: <b>PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT</b> |                                      |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                          | BREAK DURATION:                      | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/12                       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                | 15 MINS |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |
| CONTENTS &                                 | & OBJECTIVES                         |         |  |  |
| STABILITY                                  |                                      |         |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |
| > SUM OF MOMENTS                           | I                                    |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>LIFT AND WEIGHT</li> </ul>        |                                      |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>DRAG AND THRUST</li> </ul>        |                                      |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>SUM OF FORCES</li> </ul>          | SUM OF FORCES                        |         |  |  |
| ➢ IN HORIZONTAL PLANE                      | IN HORIZONTAL PLANE                  |         |  |  |
| > IN VERTICAL PLANE                        | IN VERTICAL PLANE                    |         |  |  |
| METHODS OF ACHIEVING BALANCE               | METHODS OF ACHIEVING BALANCE         |         |  |  |
| > WING AND EMPENNAGE (TAIL AND CA          | WING AND EMPENNAGE (TAIL AND CANARD) |         |  |  |
| > CONTROL SURFACES                         |                                      |         |  |  |
| BALLAST OR WEIGHT TRIM                     |                                      |         |  |  |
| LONGITUDINAL STABILITY                     |                                      |         |  |  |
| BASICS AND DEFINITIONS                     |                                      |         |  |  |
| STATIC STABILITY, POSITIVE, NEUTRA         | L AND NEGATIVE                       |         |  |  |
| PRECONDITION FOR DYNAMIC STABIL            | ITY                                  |         |  |  |
| DYNAMIC STABILITY, POSITIVE, NEUT          | RAL AND NEGATIVE                     |         |  |  |
| STATIC STABILITY                           |                                      |         |  |  |
| NEUTRAL POINT / LOCATION OF NEUT           | RAL POINT                            |         |  |  |
| LOCATION OF CENTER OF GRAVITY              |                                      |         |  |  |
| > AFT LIMIT, MINIMUM STABILITY MARC        | SIN                                  |         |  |  |
| FORWARD POSITION                           |                                      |         |  |  |
| EFFECTS ON STATIC AND DYNAMIC ST           | ABILITY                              |         |  |  |
| > THE CM - $\alpha$ GRAPH                  |                                      |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                         |   |         |  |  |
|---|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT     |   |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                       | BREAK DURATION:                             | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/12                    | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                       | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES                   |   |         |  |  |
| STABILITY                               |   |         |  |  |
| > LOCATION OF CENTER OF GRAVITY         |   |         |  |  |
| CONTROL DEFLECTION                      |   |         |  |  |
| > MAJOR AIRCRAFT PARTS (WINGS, FUS      | ELAGE, TAIL)                                |         |  |  |
| > THE STICK FORCE SPEED GRAPH (IAS)     |   |         |  |  |
| > THE MANEUVERING / STICK FORCE PE      | THE MANEUVERING / STICK FORCE PER G         |         |  |  |
| STICK FORCE PER G AND THE LIMIT LODGE   | STICK FORCE PER G AND THE LIMIT LOAD FACTOR |         |  |  |
| > SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES                 |   |         |  |  |
| STATIC DIRECTIONAL STABILITY            |   |         |  |  |
| $\succ SLIP ANGLE \beta$                |   |         |  |  |
| > YAW MOMENT COEFFICIENT CN             |   |         |  |  |
| $\succ$ CN - $\beta$ GRAPH              |   |         |  |  |
| > STATIC LATERAL STABILITY              |   |         |  |  |
| $\succ$ BANK ANGLE $\Phi$               |   |         |  |  |
| > THE ROLL MOMENT COEFFICIENT CL        |   |         |  |  |
| > CONTRIBUTION OF ANGLE OF SLIP $\beta$ |   |         |  |  |
| > THE CL - $\beta$ GRAPH                |   |         |  |  |
| > EFFECTIVE LATERAL STABILITY           |   |         |  |  |
| > DYNAMIC LATERAL STABILITY             |   |         |  |  |
| EFFECTS OF ASYMMETRIC PROPELLER         | SLIPSTREAM                                  |         |  |  |
| > TENDENCY TO SPIRAL DIVE               |   |         |  |  |
|   |   |         |  |  |
| EFFECTS OF ALTITUDE ON DYNAMICS         |   |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                                |         |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |  |                                |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:                | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 8/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:          | 15 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES                     |         |
| CONTROL<br>GENERAL<br>BASICS, THE THREE PLA<br>CAMBER CHANGE<br>ANGLE OF ATTACK CHAN<br>PITCH CONTROL<br>ELEVATOR<br>DOWNWASH EFFECTS<br>ICE ON TAIL<br>LOCATION OF CENTER O<br>YAW CONTROL<br>PEDAL / RUDDER RATIO<br>MOMENTS DUE TO ENGI<br>ENGINE FAILURE (N – 1)<br>RUDDER LIMITATIONS A<br>MEANING OF V <sub>MCA</sub> , V <sub>MCG</sub><br>ROLL CONTROL<br>AILERONS<br>INBOARD AILERONS<br>FUNCTION IN DIFFEREN<br>SPOILERS | ANES AND THR<br>NGE<br>DF GRAVITY<br>O CHANGER<br>INE THRUST<br>AT ASYMMETR<br>T | EE AXIS<br>IC THRUST<br>FLIGHT |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| SUBJEC           | SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT |                |                               |            |
| DURAT            | ION: 5 HOURS                        |                | BREAK DURATION:               | 5 MINS     |
| LECTUR           | RE NUMBER:                          | 9/12           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         | 15 MINS    |
|                  |                                     | CONTENTS &     | OBJECTIVES                    |            |
| CONTR            | OL                                  |                |                               |            |
| $\succ$          | ADVERSE YAW                         |                |                               |            |
| ≻                | MEANS TO AVOID AD                   | /ERSE YAW      |                               |            |
| $\checkmark$     | INTERACTION IN DIFF                 | ERENT PLANES ( | (YAW / ROLL)                  |            |
| >                | LIMITATIONS OF ASYN                 | METRIC POWER   |                               |            |
| $\checkmark$     | MEANS TO REDUCE CO                  | ONTROL FORCES  |                               |            |
| $\succ$          | AERODYNAMIC BALAN                   | CE             |                               |            |
| $\succ$          | ARTIFICIAL                          |                |                               |            |
| ~                | MASS BALANCE                        |                |                               |            |
| $\succ$          | REASONS TO BALANCI                  | =              |                               |            |
| $\checkmark$     | MEANS                               |                |                               |            |
| >                | TRIMMING                            |                |                               |            |
| $\triangleright$ | REASONS TO TRIM                     |                |                               |            |
| >                | TRIM TABS                           |                |                               |            |
|                  | STABILIZER TRIM / TR                | IM RATE VERSUS | SIAS                          |            |
|                  | POSITION OF CENTER                  | OF GRAVITY INF | LUENCE ON TRIM / STABILIZER S | ETTING FOR |
|                  | TAKE OFF                            |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |
|                  |                                     |                |                               |            |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                           |         |  |  |
|--|---------------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |                           |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | RS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS |         |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>10/12</b>   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:     | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES                |         |  |  |
| LIMITATIONS  |                           |         |  |  |
| > OPERATING LIMITATIONS  |                           |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FLUTTER</li> </ul>  |                           |         |  |  |
| > AILERON REVERSAL   |                           |         |  |  |
| ➢ GEAR /FLAP OPERATING   |                           |         |  |  |
| > VMO , VNO , VNE MMO  |                           |         |  |  |
| MANEUVERING ENVELOPE   |                           |         |  |  |
| > MANEUVERING LOAD DIAGRAM   |                           |         |  |  |
| > LOAD FACTOR  |                           |         |  |  |
| > ACCELERATED STALL SPEED  |                           |         |  |  |
| > VA, VC, VD   |                           |         |  |  |
| MANEUVERING LIMIT LOAD FACTOR / CERTIFICATION CATEGORY   |                           |         |  |  |
| CONTRIBUTION OF: MASS, ALTITUDE, MACH NUMBER   |                           |         |  |  |
| ➢ GUST ENVELOPE  | > GUST ENVELOPE           |         |  |  |
| > GUST LOAD DIAGRAM  |                           |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>GUST LOAD DIAGRAM</li> <li>PROGRESS TEST<br/>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANSWERS<br/>QUESTIONS &amp; ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS</li> </ul> |                           |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                      |                                       |         |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT                  |                                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                                    | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS                |         |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 11/12                                | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                 | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES                          |         |  |
|  |                                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>MEANING OF PITCH</li> </ul>                 |                                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>BLADE TWIST</li> </ul>                      |                                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>FIXED PITCH AND VARIABLE PITCH /</li> </ul> | CONSTANT SPEED                        |         |  |
| PROPELLER EFFICIENCY VERSUS SPE                      | ED                                    |         |  |
| > EFFECTS OFF ICE ON PROPELLER                       |                                       |         |  |
| > ENGINE FAILURE OR ENGINE STOP                      |                                       |         |  |
| > WINDMILLING DRAG                                   |                                       |         |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON YAW MOMENT WHEN ASYMMETRIC POWER      |                                       |         |  |
| > FEATHERING   |                                       |         |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON GLIDE PERFORMANCE                     |                                       |         |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON YAW MOMENT WHEN ASYMMETRIC POWER      |                                       |         |  |
| DESIGN FEATURE FOR POWER ABSO                        | > DESIGN FEATURE FOR POWER ABSORPTION |         |  |
| ASPECT RATIO OF BLADE                                |                                       |         |  |
| DIAMETER OF PROPELLER                                |                                       |         |  |
| NUMBER OF BLADES                                     |                                       |         |  |
| PROPELLER NOISE                                      |                                       |         |  |
| MOMENTS AND COUPLES DUE TO PR                        | OPELLER OPERATION                     |         |  |
| TORQUE REACTION                                      |                                       |         |  |
| > GYROSCOPIC PRECESSION                              |                                       |         |  |
| ASYMMETRIC SLIPSTREAM EFFECT                         |                                       |         |  |
| ASYMMETRIC BLADE EFFECT                              |                                       |         |  |
|  |                                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |         |  |  |
|---|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   |   |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:                               | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 12/12   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                         | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS  | & OBJECTIVES                                  |         |  |  |
|   |   |         |  |  |
| FLIGHT MECHANICS  |   |         |  |  |
| FORCES ACTING ON AFROPIANE  |   |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>STRAIGHT HORIZONTAL STEADY FLIC</li> </ul>                               | ΉT  |         |  |  |
| STRAIGHT STEADY CLIMB   |   |         |  |  |
| STRAIGHT STEADY DESCEND   |   |         |  |  |
| STRAIGHT STEADY GLIDE   |   |         |  |  |
| STRAIGHT COORDINATED TURN   | <ul> <li>STRAIGHT COORDINATED TURN</li> </ul> |         |  |  |
| ➢ BANK ANGLE  | ➢ BANK ANGLE                                  |         |  |  |
| LOAD FACTOR   |   |         |  |  |
| > TURN RADIUS   |   |         |  |  |
| > ASYMMETRIC THRUST   |   |         |  |  |
| > MOMENTS ABOUT THE VERTICAL AXIS   |   |         |  |  |
| > FORCES ON VERTICAL FIN  |   |         |  |  |
| > INFLUENCE ON BANK ANGLE   |   |         |  |  |
| > INFLUENCE OF AIRCRAFT WEIGHT  | > INFLUENCE OF AIRCRAFT WEIGHT                |         |  |  |
| > INFLUENCE OF USE OF AILERONS  |   |         |  |  |
| INFLUENCE OF ALTITUDE   |   |         |  |  |
| EMERGENCY DESCEND   |   |         |  |  |
| INFLUENCE OF CONFIGURATION  |   |         |  |  |
| INFLUENCE OF CHOSEN MACH NUMBE  | er and IAS                                    |         |  |  |
| > TYPICAL POINTS ON POLAR CURVE   |   |         |  |  |
| > WIND SHEAR  |   |         |  |  |
| SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |   |         |  |  |



Page: 197 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 091          | VFR                     | COMMUNICA | TIONS |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------|
| INSTRUCTIONA | L HOURS:                | 15        |       |
| NUMBER OF LE | CTURES:                 | 3         |       |
| LECTURE DURA | TION (without Break):   | 5         |       |
| NUMBER OF PR | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 1         |       |
| NUMBER OF SA | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1         |       |

- ✓ DEFINITIONS
- ✓ GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES
- ✓ RELEVANT WEATHER INFORMATION TERMS
- ✓ DISTRESS AND URGENCY PROCEDURES
- ✓ GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF VHF PROPAGATION AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES



Page: 198 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



| LECTURE DETAILS                   |     |                       |         |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: VFR COMMUNICATIONS |     |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 hours                 |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 mins  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                   | 1/3 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 mins |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES             |     |                       |         |  |
| DEFINITIONS                       |     |                       |         |  |

- > MEANINGS AND SIGNIFICANCE OF ASSOCIATED TERMS
- > AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL ABBREVIATIONS
- > Q CODE GROUPS COMMONLY USED IN R / T AIR-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS
- > CATEGORIES OF MESSAGES

### GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

- > TRANSMISSION OF LETTERS
- > TRANSMISSION OF NUMBERS (INCLUDING LEVEL INFORMATION)
- ➢ TRANSMISSION OF TIME
- > TRANSMISSION TECHNIQUE
- > STANDARD WORDS AND PHRASES (RELEVANT RT PHRASEOLOGY INCLUDED)
- RADIOTELEPHONY CALL SIGNS FOR AERONAUTICAL STATIONS INCLUDING USE OF ABBREVIATED CALL SIGNS
- > RADIOTELEPHONY CALL SIGNS FOR AIRCRAFT INCLUDING USE OF ABBREVIATED



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                              |         |
|---|---|------------------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | v   | FR COMMUNICATIONS            |         |
| DURATION: 5 hours   |   | BREAK DURATION:              | 5 mins  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 2/3   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:        | 15 mins |
| C   | CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES                   |         |
| GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDUR<br>CALL SIGNS<br>TRANSFER OF COMMUNIC<br>TEST PROCEDURES INCLU<br>READ BACK AND ACKNOW<br>RADAR PROCEDURAL PHR<br>RELEVANT WEATHER INFORMAT<br>AERODROME WEATHER<br>WEATHER FORECAST<br>PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST ANS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL | RES<br>CATION<br>JDING READA<br>VLEDGEMENT<br>RASEOLOGY<br>ION TERMS<br>SWERS<br>TOPICS | BILITY SCALE<br>REQUIREMENTS |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                             |         |  |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: VFR COMMUNICATIONS   |                             |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 hours   | BREAK DURATION:             | 5 mins  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/3   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:       | 15 mins |  |
| CONTENTS  | & OBJECTIVES                |         |  |
| DISTRESS AND URGENCY PROCEDURES   |                             |         |  |
| <ul> <li>DISTRESS (DEFINITION – FREQUENCIES – WATCH OF DISTRESS FREQUENCIES –<br/>SIGNAL – MESSAGE)</li> <li>URGENCY (DEFINITION – FREQUENCIES – SIGNAL – MESSAGE)</li> </ul> |                             |         |  |
| GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF VHF PROPAGATION   | I AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUEN | CIES    |  |
| GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF VHF PROPAGATION AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES<br>SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS                      |                             |         |  |



Page: 202 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 203 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 092           | IFR                     | COMMUNIC | CATIONS |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------|---------|
| INSTRUCTIONA  | L HOURS:                | 15       |         |
| NUMBER OF LEG | CTURES:                 | 3        |         |
| LECTURE DURA  | TION (WITHOUT BREAK):   | 5        |         |
| NUMBER OF PR  | OGRESS TESTS (MINIMUM): | 1        |         |
| NUMBER OF SA  | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):   | 1        |         |

- ✓ DEFINITIONS
- ✓ GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES
- ✓ DISTRESS AND URGENCY PROCEDURES
- ✓ RELEVANT WEATHER INFORMATION TERMS
- ✓ MORSE CODE



Page: 204 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |                    |  |
|---|--|--------------------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: IFR COMMUNICATIONS   |  |                    |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS             |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/3   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS            |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | & OBJECTIVES   |                    |  |
| DEFINITIONS <ul> <li>MEANING AND SIGNIFICANCE OF ASSO</li> <li>AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL ABBREVIATION</li> </ul> GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES <ul> <li>STANDARD WORDS AND PHRASES (RE</li> <li>RADIOTELEPHONY CALL SIGNS FOR AE ABBREVIATED CALL SIGNS</li> <li>RADIOTELEPHONY CALL SIGNS INCLUE</li> <li>READ BACK AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT</li> <li>LEVEL CHANGES AND REPORTS</li> </ul> | DCIATED TERMS<br>IS<br>LEVANT RT PHRASEOLOGY)<br>ERONAUTICAL STATIONS INCLUDII<br>DING USE OF ABBREVIATED CALL S<br>REQUIREMENTS | NG USE OF<br>SIGNS |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |                             |           |  |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: IFR COMMUNICATIONS                                  |                       |                             |           |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |                       | BREAK DURATION:             | 5 MINS    |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 2/3                   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:       | 15 MINS   |  |
|  | CONTENTS &            | OBJECTIVES                  |           |  |
| DISTRESS AND URGENCY PRO   | DCEDURES              |                             |           |  |
| PAN MEDICAL  |                       |                             |           |  |
| DISTRESS (DEFINITION)  | n - Frequencie        | s - Watch of Distress Frequ | IENCIES - |  |
| SIGNAL - MESSAGE)  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  | N – FREQUENCIE.       | 5 - SIGNAL - MESSAGE)       |           |  |
| PROGRESS TEST<br>REVIEW OF PROGRESS TEST<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON | ANSWERS<br>ALL TOPICS |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |
|  |                       |                             |           |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: IFR COMMUNICATIONS  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/3  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                       |         |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES<br>RELEVANT WEATHER INFORMATION TERMS<br>> AERODROME WEATHER<br>> WEATHER BROADCAST<br>MORSE CODE<br>SAMPLE EXAM<br>REVIEW OF SAMPLE TEST ANSWERS<br>QUESTIONS & ANSWERS ON ALL TOPICS |                       |         |  |  |



Page: 208 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 209 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **APPENDIX 2**

|     | Ground School Subject             |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 010 | AIR LAW                           |
| 020 | AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE        |
| 030 | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING   |
| 040 | HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |
| 050 | METEOROLOGY                       |
| 060 | NAVIGATION                        |
| 070 | OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES            |
| 081 | PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT              |
| 090 | COMMUNICATIONS                    |



Page: 210 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 211 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 010                               |  | AIR LAW |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------|--|
| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              |  | 5       |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |  | 2       |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |  | 2,5     |  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): |  | 1       |  |

- ✓ LEGISLATION
- ✓ RULES OF THE AIR
- ✓ DIVISION OF AIRSPACE AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
- ✓ RULES OF THE AIR AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
- ✓ AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION
- ✓ AIRWORTHINESS OF AIRCRAFT
- ✓ JAA REGULATIONS



Page: 212 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 213 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TI | TLE: |
|------------|------|
|------------|------|

#### **AIR LAW**

| DURATION:    | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:       | 1/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

# **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > LEGISLATION
- > RULES OF THE AIR
- > DIVISION OF AIRSPACE AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
- > RULES OF THE AIR AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
- > AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION
- ➢ AIRWORTHINESS OF AIRCRAFT
- > JAA REGULATIONS
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION



| LECTURE DETAILS |           |     |                       |         |
|-----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  |           |     | AIR LAW               |         |
| DURATION:       | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: |           | 2/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
|                 |           |     |                       |         |

# **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > REVISION OF SUBJECTS
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION
- > PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION
- > PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW


Page: 215 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 020                               | AIRCRAF | T GENERAL KNOWLEDGE |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              |         | 10                  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |         | 4                   |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |         | 2,5                 |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): |         | 1                   |

- ➢ THE AIRFRAME
- ➢ AERO ENGINES
- > THE FUEL SYSTEM
- ➢ THE INDUCTION SYSTEM
- ➢ THE IGNITION SYSTEM
- > THE COOLING SYSTEM
- ➢ THE OIL SYSTEM
- ➢ THE PROPELLER
- > ENGINE HANDLING
- AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS
- > INSTRUMENTS
- > AIRWORTHINESS
- > AEROPLANE FLIGHT SAFETY
- > OPERATIONAL FLIGHT SAFETY



Page: 216 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 217 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |           | AIRCR | AFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE |         |
|----------------|-----------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | ER:       | 1/4   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
|                |           |       |                       |         |

- ➢ THE AIRFRAME
- ➢ AERO ENGINES
- ➢ THE FUEL SYSTEM



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                               |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE  |                               |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 10 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTI  | NTS & OBJECTIVES              |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; THE INDUCTION SYSTEM</li> <li>&gt; THE IGNITION SYSTEM</li> <li>&gt; THE COOLING SYSTEM</li> <li>&gt; THE OIL SYSTEM</li> <li>&gt; THE PROPELLER</li> <li>&gt; REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>&gt; REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> |                               |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |           |                       |         |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE   |           |                       |         |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   |           | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/  | /4        | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
| C   | ONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| <ul> <li>ENGINE HANDLING</li> <li>AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS</li> <li>INSTRUMENTS</li> <li>AIRWORTHINESS</li> <li>AEROPLANE FLIGHT SAFETY</li> <li>OPERATIONAL FLIGHT SAFET</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | r<br>TY   |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |            |                       |         |  |
|--|------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: AIRCRAFT GENERAL KNOWLEDGE  |            |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS   |            |                       |         |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 4/4        | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS & | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJE</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul>                 | CTS<br>ION |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> |            |                       |         |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |
|  |            |                       |         |  |



Page: 221 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 030                               | FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING |     |  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              |                                 | 10  |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |                                 | 4   |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |                                 | 2,5 |  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): |                                 | 1   |  |

- > MASS AND BALANCE
- > TAKE-OFF AND CLIMB
- > MASS AND BALANCE
- ➢ TAKE-OFF AND CLIMB
- > IN-FLIGHT PERFORMANCE
- > DESCENT AND LANDING PERFORMANCE
- ➢ RUNWAY DIMENSIONS



Page: 222 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 223 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |                 | FLIGHT PI | ERFORMANCE AND PLANNING                  |           |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------|--|-----------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS       |           | BREAK DURATION:                          | 5 MINS    |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | R:              | 1/4       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                    | 10 MINS   |
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS<br>R: | 1/4       | BREAK DURATION:<br>TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 5 №<br>10 |

- > MASS AND BALANCE
- > TAKE-OFF AND CLIMB
- ➢ EXERCISES
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING   |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>MASS AND BALANCE</li> <li>TAKE-OFF AND CLIMB</li> <li>EXERCISES</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                               |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING  |                               |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/4   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 10 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTE   | NTS & OBJECTIVES              |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>IN-FLIGHT PERFORMANCE</li> <li>DESCENT AND LANDING PERFOR</li> <li>RUNWAY DIMENSIONS</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | IANCE                         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/4   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | Ν                     |         |  |  |



Page: 227 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS**

| 040                               | HUMAN PERF | ORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--|
| INSTRUCTIONA                      | L HOURS:   | 5                       |  |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |            | 2                       |  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |            | 2,5                     |  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): |            | 1                       |  |

- ➢ THE FUNCTIONS OF THE BODY
- ➢ HEALTH AND FLYING
- ➢ THE FUNCTIONS OF THE MIND
- > STRESS AND MANAGING STRESS
- > PERSONALITIES AND COCKPIT RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
- > COCKPIT DESIGN AND PROCEDURES
- > SAFETY AND SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT



Page: 228 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



Page: 229 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |           | HUMAN PEI | RFORMANCE AND LIMITATION | S       |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |           | BREAK DURATION:          | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | R:        | 1/2       | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:    | 10 MINS |

- > THE FUNCTIONS OF THE BODY
- > HEALTH AND FLYING
- > THE FUNCTIONS OF THE MIND
- > STRESS AND MANAGING STRESS
- > PERSONALITIES AND COCKPIT RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
- > COCKPIT DESIGN AND PROCEDURES
- > SAFETY AND SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/2   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | Ν                     |         |  |



Page: 231 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS |                       |             |  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--|
| 050                     |                       | METEOROLOGY |  |
| INSTRUCTIONA            | L HOURS:              | 10          |  |
| NUMBER OF LE            | CTURES:               | 4           |  |
| LECTURE DURA            | TION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 2,5         |  |
| NUMBER OF SA            | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1           |  |

- > PROPERTIES OF THE ATMOSPHERE
- ➢ THE MOTION OF THE ATMOSPHERE
- > PRESSURE AND ALTIMETRY
- > HUMIDITY AND STABILITY
- > THE INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ATMOSPHERE
- > CLOUDS AND PRECIPITATION
- > VISIBILITY
- > AIR MASSES
- > LOW PRESSURE SYSTEMS DEPRESSIONS
- > HIGH PRESSURE SYSTEMS ANTICYCLONES AND RIDGES
- > ICING
- > THUNDERSTORMS
- > FLIGHT OVER MOUNTAINOUS AREAS AND OTHER WEATHER HAZARD
- > CLIMATOLOGY
- > AVIATION WEATHER REPORTS AND FORECASTS



Page: 232 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |           |     | METEOROLOGY           |         |
|----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | ER:       | 1/4 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

- > PROPERTIES OF THE ATMOSPHERE
- ► THE MOTION OF THE ATMOSPHERE
- > PRESSURE AND ALTIMETRY
- > HUMIDITY AND STABILITY
- > THE INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ATMOSPHERE
- > CLOUDS AND PRECIPITATION
- > VISIBILITY
- > AIR MASSES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                         |         |  |
|--|-------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | METEOROLOGY             |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:         | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES              |         |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; LOW PRESSURE SYSTEMS – DEPRESSI</li> <li>&gt; HIGH PRESSURE SYSTEMS – ANTICYC</li> <li>&gt; ICING</li> <li>&gt; THUNDERSTORMS</li> </ul> | ONS<br>LONES AND RIDGES |         |  |



| SUBJECT TITLE: METEORO   | _OGY               |
|--|--------------------|
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS BREAK DURA   | FION: 5 MINS       |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/4 TOTAL BREAK  | COURATION: 10 MINS |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                    |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT OVER MOUNTAINOUS AREAS AND OTHER WEA</li> <li>CLIMATOLOGY</li> <li>AVIATION WEATHER REPORTS AND FORECASTS</li> </ul> | THER HAZARD        |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | METEOROLOGY           |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| REVISION OF SUBJECTS   |                       |         |  |
| ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION  |                       |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | ١                     |         |  |
|  |                       |         |  |



Page: 237 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS |                       |            |  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------|--|
| 060                     |                       | NAVIGATION |  |
| INSTRUCTIONA            | L HOURS:              | 20         |  |
| NUMBER OF LEG           | CTURES:               | 8          |  |
| LECTURE DURA            | TION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 2,5        |  |
| NUMBER OF SA            | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1          |  |

- > THE EARTH
- > AERONAUTICAL MAPS
- > NAVIGATION PRINCIPLES: THE TRIANGLE OF VELOCITIES
- > NAVIGATION PRINCIPLES: AIRSPEED. GROUNDSPEED, TIME AND DISTANCE
- ➢ VERTICAL NAVIGATION
- > AIRCRAFT MAGNETISM
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: DEAD RECKONING AND MAP READING
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: DEPARTURE, EN-ROUTE, AND ARRIVAL PROCEDURES
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: OFF-TRACK CALCULATIONS AND TRACK MARKING
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: DIVERSION PROCEDURE
- > PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: LOST PROCEDURE
- > SPECIAL NAVIGATION SITUATIONS
- > FLIGHT PLANNING: FUEL PLANNING
- > FLIGHT PLANNING: PERFORMANCE
- > FLIGHT PLANNING: THE AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICE
- > FLIGHT PLANNING: THE FULL FLIGHT PLAN
- ➢ FLIGHT PLANNING: TIME
- ➢ FLIGHT PLANNING: SUMMARY
- RADIO NAVIGATION



Page: 238 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |           |     | NAVIGATION            |         |
|----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | R:        | 1/8 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

- ➤ THE EARTH
- > AERONAUTICAL MAPS
- > NAVIGATION PRINCIPLES: THE TRIANGLE OF VELOCITIES
- > NAVIGATION PRINCIPLES: AIRSPEED. GROUNDSPEED, TIME AND DISTANCE



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | NAVIGATION            |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| <ul> <li>VERTICAL NAVIGATION</li> <li>AIRCRAFT MAGNETISM</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |
|--|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | NAVIGATION  |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES  |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: DEAD RECKI</li> <li>PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: OFF-TRACK</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | DNING AND MAP READING<br>, EN-ROUTE, AND ARRIVAL PROCEI<br>CALCULATIONS AND TRACK MARKI | DURES   |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | NAVIGATION            |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| <ul> <li>PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: DIVERSION</li> <li>PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: LOST PROC</li> <li>SPECIAL NAVIGATION SITUATIONS</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | PROCEDURE<br>EDURE    |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | NAVIGATION            |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 5/8   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTE   | NTS & OBJECTIVES      |         |  |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT PLANNING: FUEL PLANNIN</li> <li>FLIGHT PLANNING: PERFORMANC</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | ΝG<br>Σ               |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                                |         |  |
|--|--------------------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | NAVIGATION                     |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:                | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 6/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:          | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES                     |         |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; FLIGHT PLANNING: THE AERONAUTIO</li> <li>&gt; FLIGHT PLANNING: THE FULL FLIGHT</li> <li>&gt; REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>&gt; REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | AL INFORMATION SERVICE<br>PLAN |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | NAVIGATION            |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 7/8  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT PLANNING: TIME</li> <li>FLIGHT PLANNING: SUMMARY</li> <li>RADIO NAVIGATION</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                               |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | NAVIGATION                    |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS        |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 8/8   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                    |  |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | N                             |  |  |



070

#### TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 247 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              | 5   |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               | 2   |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 2,5 |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1   |

- > OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT
- ➢ SEARCH AND RESCUE
- > ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATION
- ➢ NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES
- > CONTRAVENTION OF REGULATIONS



Page: 248 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: 0 |           | OPE | RATIONAL PROCEDURES   |         |
|------------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:        | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE    | R:        | 1/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

- > OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT
- > SEARCH AND RESCUE
- > ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATION
- ➢ NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES
- ➢ CONTRAVENTION OF REGULATIONS
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/2  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATIO</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | Ν                     |         |  |


Page: 251 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

|                                   | PPL (A) SUBJI | ECT DETAILS      |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 081                               | PRIN          | CIPLES OF FLIGHT |
| INSTRUCTIONA                      | L HOURS:      | 10               |
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |               | 4                |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |               | 2,5              |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): |               | 1                |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- > THE ATMOSPHERE AND PROPERTIES OF THE AIR
- ➢ THE 4 FORCES
- > STABILITY AND CONTROL
- > TRIMMING CONTROLS
- FLAPS AND SLATS
- ➢ THE STALL
- > AVOIDANCE OF SPINS
- > LOAD FACTOR AND MANOEUVRING FLIGHT



Page: 252 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



Page: 253 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

| SUBJECT TITLE: |           | P   | RINCIPLES OF FLIGHT   |         |
|----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | R:        | 1/4 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > THE ATMOSPHERE AND PROPERTIES OF THE AIR
- ➢ THE 4 FORCES
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | <b>OBJECTIVES</b>     |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>STABILITY AND CONTROL</li> <li>TRIMMING CONTROLS</li> <li>FLAPS AND SLATS</li> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |               |                       |         |  |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |               |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  |               | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 3/4           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS &    | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; THE STALL</li> <li>&gt; AVOIDANCE OF SPINS</li> <li>&gt; LOAD FACTOR AND MAN</li> <li>&gt; REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>&gt; REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul> | OEUVRING FLIG | GHT                   |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT  |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 4/4  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESENTATIO</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEW</li> </ul> | Ν                     |         |  |  |



Page: 257 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

| PPL (A) SUBJECT DETAILS |                       |               |  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| 090                     | с                     | OMMUNICATIONS |  |
| INSTRUCTIONA            | L HOURS:              | 5             |  |
| NUMBER OF LE            | CTURES:               | 2             |  |
| LECTURE DURA            | TION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 2,5           |  |
| NUMBER OF SA            | MPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1             |  |

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ➢ PRE-FLIGHT
- > GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES
- > AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE UNITS
- > CALL SIGNS, ABBREVIATIONS, GENERAL PROCEDURES
- > DEPARTURE PROCEDURES
- > EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES
- > ARRIVAL / TRAFFIC PATTERN PROCEDURES
- ➢ COMMUNICATION FAILURE
- ➢ EMERGENCY PROCEDURES



Page: 258 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| SUBJECT TITLE: |           |     | COMMUNICATIONS        |         |
|----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| DURATION:      | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBE  | R:        | 1/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > PRE-FLIGHT
- ➢ GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES
- ➢ AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE UNITS
- > CALL SIGNS, ABBREVIATIONS, GENERAL PROCEDURES
- > DEPARTURE PROCEDURES
- > EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES
- > ARRIVAL / TRAFFIC PATTERN PROCEDURES
- > COMMUNICATION FAILURE
- > EMERGENCY PROCEDURES



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:  | COMMUNICATIONS        |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 2,5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/2   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
| CONT  | ENTS & OBJECTIVES     |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>REVISION OF SUBJECTS</li> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES PRESEN</li> <li>PPL QUESTIONNAIRES REVIEV</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |



Page: 261 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 3**

#### SUBJECT DETAILS

#### MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING INITIAL TRAINING

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              | 10 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               | 2  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 5  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1  |

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- > PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT-THE PROBLEMS
- > CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT
- > MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS
- > AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE
- > AIRCRAFT FAMILIARIZATION
- EMERGENCY DRILLS
- > PRE-FLIGHT PREPARATION AND AEROPLANE INSPECTION
- ➢ ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES
- > PREPARATION FOR AND ACTION AFTER FLIGHT



Page: 262 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS                                      |   |   |                       |         |  |
|--|---|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJEC   | SUBJECT TITLE: MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING<br>INITIAL TRAINING   |   |                       |         |  |
| DURAT  | ION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTU  | RE NUMBER:  | 1/2   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |
|  |   | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| DURI<br>ENGI<br>CONS<br>CHAF<br>BALA<br>STUD<br>TO E | <ul> <li>PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT-THE PROBLEMS</li> <li>CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT</li> <li>MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS</li> <li>AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE - ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE</li> <li>DURING THIS LESSON THE INSTRUCTOR WILL BRIEF THE STUDENTS ON MULTI-<br/>ENGINE AERODYNAMICS, OPERATING PROCEDURES, SYSTEMS, AND PERFORMANCE<br/>CONSIDERATIONS. THE APPLICANTS WILL LEARN TO ACCURATELY USE PERFORMANCE<br/>CHARTS AND COMPUTE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA TO CONTROL THE WEIGHT AND<br/>BALANCE CONDITIONS OF THE MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANE. IN ADDITION THE<br/>STUDENTS WILL LEARN PRINCIPLES. TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES WHICH APPLY</li> </ul> |   |                       |         |  |
| <b>A A A A A A A A A A A</b>                         | MULTIENGINE PERFOR<br>THE CRITICAL ENGINE<br>VMC FOR CERTIFICATION<br>PERFORMANCE<br>FACTORS IN TAKEOFF<br>ACCELERATE/STOP DIS<br>PROPELLER FEATHERIN<br>USE OF TRIM TABS<br>PRE-FLIGHT PREPARAT<br>CHECKLIST<br>TAXIING<br>NORMAL TAKEOFFS   | MANCE CHARAC<br>ON<br>PLANNING<br>STANCE<br>NG<br>TON | CTERISTICS            |         |  |
|  | REVIEW & EVALUATION   | N   |                       |         |  |



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:     | 5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|---------------|---------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBE | ER:     | 2/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > AIRCRAFT FAMILIARIZATION
- EMERGENCY DRILLS
- > PRE-FLIGHT PREPARATION AND AEROPLANE INSPECTION
- > ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES
- > PREPARATION FOR AND ACTION AFTER FLIGHT

TO FAMILIARIZE THE STUDENT WITH THE TRAINING AIRCRAFT, AND POST FLIGHT REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING LOGBOOK MAINTENANCE. ALSO TO FAMILIARIZE THE STUDENT WITH THE USE OF THE EMERGENCY CHECKLIST AND THE EMERGENCY EXITS AND EQUIPMENT ON BOARD THE AIRCRAFT. REVIEW THE PRINCIPLES OF ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT AND ACTIONS FOLLOWING AN ENGINE FAILURE.

- ➢ CROSSWIND TAKEOFFS
- > SHORT-FIELD OR OBSTACLE CLEARANCE TAKEOFF
- > STALLS
- ➢ EMERGENCY DESCENT
- > APPROACHES AND LANDINGS
- ➢ CROSSWIND LANDINGS
- > SHORT-FIELD LANDING
- ➢ GO-AROUND PROCEDURE
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE EMERGENCIES
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE PROCEDURES
- > VMC DEMONSTRATIONS
- > ENGINE FAILURE BEFORE LIFT-OFF (REJECTED TAKEOFF)
- > ENGINE FAILURE AFTER LIFT-OFF
- > ENGINE FAILURE EN ROUTE
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE APPROACH AND LANDING
- ➢ REVIEW & EVALUATION



Page: 265 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 4**

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

130

26

5

2

INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:

NUMBER OF LECTURES:

LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):

NUMBER OF PRESENTATIONS:

NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ THE LEARNING PROCESS
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES
- ✓ TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION
- ✓ STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING
- ✓ TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT
- ✓ HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION
- ✓ HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT
- ✓ NIGHT FLYING INSTRUCTION
- ✓ TRAINING ADMINISTRATION
- ✓ PPL SYLLABUS
- ✓ PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHTS RELEVANT TO PPL SYLLABUS



Page: 266 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:       | SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS    |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:      | 1/26  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|                      | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE LEARNING PROCESS |   |                       |         |  |  |
| > MOTIVATION         |   |                       |         |  |  |
| PERCEPTION AND L     | INDERSTANDING                                     |                       |         |  |  |
| MEMORY AND ITS A     | <b>PPLICATION</b>                                 |                       |         |  |  |
| HABITS AND TRANS     | SFER  |                       |         |  |  |
| OBSTACLES TO LEA     | RNING   |                       |         |  |  |
| ➢ INCENTIVES TO LEA  | ARNING  |                       |         |  |  |
| LEARNING METHOD      | S   |                       |         |  |  |
| RATES OF LEARNIN     | G   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |
|                      |   |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                                 | 5                  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                                   | 2/26               | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|   | CONTENTS 8         | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE LEARNING PROCESS                              |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| > MOTIVATION                                      |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| PERCEPTION AND                                    | UNDERSTANDING      |                       |         |  |  |
| MEMORY AND ITS                                    | APPLICATION        |                       |         |  |  |
| > HABITS AND TRA                                  | NSFER              |                       |         |  |  |
| > OBSTACLES TO LEARNING                           |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| INCENTIVES TO LEARNING                            |                    |                       |         |  |  |
| ➢ LEARNING METHO                                  | > LEARNING METHODS |                       |         |  |  |
| > RATES OF LEARNING                               |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                    |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                          |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION:   | 5 HOURS                  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBE                                     | R: <b>3/26</b>           | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|   | CONTENTS &               | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |
| THE LEARNING P                                    | ROCESS                   |                       |         |  |  |
| > MOTIVAT   | TON                      |                       |         |  |  |
| > PERCEPT   | ION AND UNDERSTANDING    |                       |         |  |  |
| > MEMORY  | AND ITS APPLICATION      |                       |         |  |  |
| > HABITS A  | AND TRANSFER             |                       |         |  |  |
| > OBSTACL   | > OBSTACLES TO LEARNING  |                       |         |  |  |
| > INCENTI   | > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING |                       |         |  |  |
| > LEARNIN   | g methods                |                       |         |  |  |
| RATES OF LEARNING                                 |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |
|   |                          |                       |         |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                                 |                       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                                   | 4/26                  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |  |
|   | CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| THE LEARNING PROCESS                              |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| > MOTIVATION                                      |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| PERCEPTION AND UN                                 | DERSTANDING           |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| MEMORY AND ITS AP                                 | PLICATION             |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| HABITS AND TRANSF                                 | ER                    |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| > OBSTACLES TO LEARNING                           |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING                          |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| LEARNING METHODS                                  |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| RATES OF LEARNING                                 |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |                       |         |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS                                   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|---|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                   |              |                       |         |  |
| DURATI  | ON: 5 HOURS       |              | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTUR  | E NUMBER:         | 5/26         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|   |                   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| THE LEA   | ARNING PROCESS    |              |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | MOTIVATION        |              |                       |         |  |
| ~   | PERCEPTION AND U  | NDERSTANDING |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | MEMORY AND ITS A  | PPLICATION   |                       |         |  |
| ≻   | HABITS AND TRANSP | ER           |                       |         |  |
| > OBSTACLES TO LEARNING                           |                   |              |                       |         |  |
| > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING                          |                   |              |                       |         |  |
| $\succ$   | LEARNING METHODS  | 5            |                       |         |  |
| > RATES OF LEARNING                               |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |
|   |                   |              |                       |         |  |



## **LECTURE DETAILS** FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING SUBJECT TITLE: DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 6/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES** THE TEACHING PROCESS ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY > TEACHING METHODS ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN" ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 7/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



## **LECTURE DETAILS** FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING SUBJECT TITLE: DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 8/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES** THE TEACHING PROCESS ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY > TEACHING METHODS ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN" ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



## **LECTURE DETAILS** FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING SUBJECT TITLE: DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 9/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES** THE TEACHING PROCESS ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY > TEACHING METHODS ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN" ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



# **LECTURE DETAILS** FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING SUBJECT TITLE: DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 10/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES** THE TEACHING PROCESS ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY > TEACHING METHODS ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN" ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 11/26 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES

- > VALUE OF A STRUCTURED (APPROVED) COURSE OF TRAINING
- > IMPORTANCE OF A PLANNED SYLLABUS
- > INTEGRATION OF THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE AND FLIGHT INSTRUCTION



#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 12/26 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



SUBJECT TITLE:

#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 13/26 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 14/26 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING

- > ASSESSMENT OF STUDENT PERFORMANCE
- > ANALYSIS OF STUDENT ERRORS



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |  |
|--|---|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING  |   |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:                                 | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 15/26  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                           | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS 8   | & OBJECTIVES                                    |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT</li> <li>LESSON PLANNING</li> <li>PREPARATION</li> <li>EXPLANATION AND DEMONSTRATION</li> <li>STUDENT PARTICIPATION AND PRACE</li> <li>EVALUATION</li> </ul> | I<br>TICE                                       |         |  |  |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION<br>> THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSE<br>> FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION<br>PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDEN   | ROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQU<br>TECHNIQUES<br>T(S) | IES     |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING   |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 16/26   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION</li> <li>PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING</li> <li>BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES</li> <li>DEVELOPMENT OF JUDGMENT AND DECISION MAKING</li> </ul> TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION <ul> <li>THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES</li> <li>FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |
| PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDENT  | Γ(S)                  |         |  |  |



## **LECTURE DETAILS** FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING SUBJECT TITLE: 5 HOURS 5 MINS DURATION: BREAK DURATION: LECTURE NUMBER: 17/26 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES** HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS > PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS ➢ HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING ➢ BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES > DEVELOPMENT OF JUDGMENT AND DECISION MAKING TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES > FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDENT(S)



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |         |  |  |
|---|--|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING   |  |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:                                  | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 18/26   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                            | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION</li> <li>PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING</li> <li>BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES</li> <li>DEVELOPMENT OF JUDGMENT AND DECISION MAKING</li> </ul> |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION</li> <li>THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSR</li> <li>FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION T</li> <li>PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDENT</li> </ul>   | oom instruction techniques<br>Techniques<br>T(S) | 5       |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING  |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS   |  |  |  |
| 19/26  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |   |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE</li> <li>AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT</li> <li>&gt; SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE</li> <li>&gt; IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"</li> <li>&gt; SITUATIONAL AWARENESS</li> <li>&gt; ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
| STRUCTION<br>/LEDGE – CLASSR<br>E INSTRUCTION T<br>T FROM STUDENT  | OOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUE<br>FECHNIQUES<br>T(S)   | ES   |  |  |  |
|  | LECTURE<br>FLIGHT IN<br>19/26<br>CONTENTS &<br>JLATING SYSTEMS<br>ALTITUDE<br>JUCH DRILLS"<br>ENESS<br>RECT PROCEDUR<br>STRUCTION<br>/LEDGE – CLASSR<br>E INSTRUCTION T<br>T FROM STUDENT | LECTURE DETAILS         FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING         BREAK DURATION:         ID/26         TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES         JLATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTION         ALTITUDE         DUCH DRILLS"         ENESS         RECT PROCEDURES         STRUCTION         LECINIQUES         STRUCTION         /LEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES         T FROM STUDENT(S) |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |         |  |  |
|--|--|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING  |  |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:                                    | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 20/26  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                              | 15 MINS |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE</li> <li>AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT</li> <li>SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE</li> <li>IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"</li> <li>SITUATIONAL AWARENESS</li> <li>ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES</li> </ul> |  |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION</li> <li>THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSR</li> <li>FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TO<br/>PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDE</li> </ul>  | Oom Instruction technique<br>Techniques<br>Dent(s) | S       |  |  |


| LECTURE DETAILS                    |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                     | SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                           |           |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                  |   | BREAK DURATION:           | 5 MINS    |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                    | 21/26   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:     | 15 MINS   |  |  |  |
|                                    |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
|                                    | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES                |           |  |  |  |
| HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIN            | ULATING SYSTEM                                    | S FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIO | NS IN THE |  |  |  |
| AEROPLANE DURING FLIGH             | IT  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| SELECTION OF SAF                   | E ALTITUDE  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > IMPORTANCE OF "T                 | OUCH DRILLS"                                      |                           |           |  |  |  |
| SITUATIONAL AWA                    | RENESS  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > ADHERENCE TO CO                  | RRECT PROCEDUR                                    | ES                        |           |  |  |  |
| NIGHT FLYING INSTRUCTIO            | DN  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| OBJECTIVES                         |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| LEGISLATION REQUIREMENTS           |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE EQUIPMENT              |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE LIGHTS                 |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > FLIGHT CREW LICENSES             |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| AERODROME LICENSES (IF APPLICABLE) |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > NIGHT FAMILIARIS                 | ATION   |                           |           |  |  |  |
| PREPARATION FOR                    | FLIGHT  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| EQUIPMENT REQUI                    | RED FOR FLIGHT                                    |                           |           |  |  |  |
| NIGHT VISION ACC                   | > NIGHT VISION ACCOMMODATION                      |                           |           |  |  |  |
| PERSONAL SAFETY                    | PERSONAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS IN THE PARKING AREAS  |                           |           |  |  |  |
| > EXTERNAL/INTERN                  | AL CHECKS — NIGH                                  | T CONSIDERATIONS          |           |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE LIGHTS                 | 5 – OPERATION                                     |                           |           |  |  |  |
|                                    |   |                           |           |  |  |  |
|                                    |   |                           |           |  |  |  |



| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                                  | BREAK DURATION:                      | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 22/26                              | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                | 15 MINS |  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES                         |         |  |  |  |  |
| NIGHT FLYING INSTRUCTION                           |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > OBJECTIVES                                       |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>LEGISLATION REQUIREMENTS</li> </ul>       |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE EQUIPMENT                              |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE LIGHTS                                 |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > FLIGHT CREW LICENSES                             |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > AERODROME LICENSES (IF APPLICA                   | > AERODROME LICENSES (IF APPLICABLE) |         |  |  |  |  |
| > NIGHT FAMILIARIZATION                            | > NIGHT FAMILIARIZATION              |         |  |  |  |  |
| > PREPARATION FOR FLIGHT                           |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR FLIGHT                      | -                                    |         |  |  |  |  |
| > NIGHT VISION ACCOMMODATION                       |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > PERSONAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS IN THE PARKING AREAS |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| EXTERNAL/INTERNAL CHECKS – NIGHT CONSIDERATIONS    |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > AEROPLANE LIGHTS – OPERATION                     |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION                  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
| > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASS                    | SROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQU           | JES     |  |  |  |  |
| > FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION                   | N TECHNIQUES                         | -       |  |  |  |  |
| PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDEN                | T(S)                                 |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |  |         |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING   |  |         |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 23/26   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 15 MINS |  |  |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS 8  | OBJECTIVES   |         |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING ADMINISTRATION<br>> FLIGHT/THEORETICA<br>> PILOT'S PERSONAL F<br>> THE FLIGHT/GROUN<br>> STUDY MATERIAL<br>> OFFICIAL FORMS<br>> AIRCRAFT FLIGHT/O<br>> FLIGHT AUTHORISA<br>> AIRCRAFT DOCUMEN<br>> THE PRIVATE PILOT<br>TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED IN<br>> THEORETICAL KNOV<br>> FLIGHTS – AIRBORN<br>PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT | AL KNOWLEDGE I<br>FLYING LOG BOOH<br>D CURRICULUM<br>WNER'S MANUAL<br>TION PAPERS<br>ITS<br>S LICENSE REGUI<br>ISTRUCTION<br>VLEDGE – CLASSF<br>E INSTRUCTION | NSTRUCTION RECORDS<br>(<br>/PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOO<br>LATIONS<br>ROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQU<br>TECHNIQUES<br>(S) | DKS     |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITL    | SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS   |                                       | BREAK DURATION:           | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUM     | BER:  | 24/26                                 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:     | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|                 |   | CONTENTS &                            | OBJECTIVES                |         |  |  |  |
| TRAINING ADI    | <b>1INISTRATION</b>                               |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > FLIGH         | T/THEORETICAL                                     | . KNOWLEDGE II                        | NSTRUCTION RECORDS        |         |  |  |  |
| > PILOT         | 's Personal Fl'                                   | ying log book                         | ζ.                        |         |  |  |  |
| > THE F         | _IGHT/GROUND                                      | CURRICULUM                            |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > STUDY         | ' MATERIAL  |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > OFFIC         | ial forms   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > AIRCR         | AFT FLIGHT/OW                                     | /NER'S MANUAL/                        | PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOC | )KS     |  |  |  |
| > FLIGH         | FLIGHT AUTHORISATION PAPERS                       |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > AIRCR         | AFT DOCUMENT                                      | S                                     |                           |         |  |  |  |
| THE P           | RIVATE PILOT'S                                    | LICENSE REGUL                         | ATIONS                    |         |  |  |  |
| PPL SYLLABUS    |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| PRINCIPLES O    | PRINCIPLES OF ELIGHTS RELEVANT TO PPL SYLLABUS    |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
| TECHNIQUES      | of applied ins                                    | TRUCTION                              |                           |         |  |  |  |
| > THEO          | RETICAL KNOWL                                     | .edge – Classr                        | OOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQU  | ES      |  |  |  |
| > FLIGH         | TS – AIRBORNE                                     | INSTRUCTION 1                         | rechniques                |         |  |  |  |
| PRESENTATIO     | N OF SUBJECT F                                    | ROM STUDENT(                          | S)                        |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |
|                 |   |                                       |                           |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                          |         |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT IN  | STRUCTOR INITIAL TRAININ | G       |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:          | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 25/26   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:    | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES               |         |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>TRAINING ADMINISTRATION</li> <li>FLIGHT/THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE IN</li> <li>PILOT'S PERSONAL FLYING LOG BOOK</li> <li>THE FLIGHT/GROUND CURRICULUM</li> <li>STUDY MATERIAL</li> <li>OFFICIAL FORMS</li> <li>AIRCRAFT FLIGHT/OWNER'S MANUAL/</li> <li>FLIGHT AUTHORISATION PAPERS</li> <li>AIRCRAFT DOCUMENTS</li> <li>THE PRIVATE PILOT'S LICENSE REGUL</li> <li>PPL SYLLABUS</li> <li>PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHTS RELEVANT TO PPL SY</li> <li>TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION</li> <li>THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSR</li> <li>FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TO</li> </ul> | NSTRUCTION RECORDS       | s       |  |  |  |



SUBJECT TITLE:

#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:     | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|---------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBE | ER:     | 26/26 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PPL SYLLABUS

PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHTS RELEVANT TO PPL SYLLABUS

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 293 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 5**

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

120

24

5

2

INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:

NUMBER OF LECTURES: LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):

NUMBER OF PRESENTATIONS:

NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

#### PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

- ✓ THE LEARNING PROCESS
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES
- ✓ TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION
- ✓ STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING
- ✓ TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT
- ✓ HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION
- ✓ HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT
- ✓ TRAINING ADMINISTRATION

PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

- ✓ AVIATION LEGISLATION
- ✓ ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT
- ✓ CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT
- ✓ AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE-ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE
- ✓ SPECIFIC AEROPLANE TYPE



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 294 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |  |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 1/24                                       |  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- > LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |                       |                 |        |  |  |
|--|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |                       |                 |        |  |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |                       | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/24                                       |         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS         |        |  |  |

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- > LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |                       |                 |        |  |  |
|--|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |                       |                 |        |  |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |                       | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 3/24                                       |         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS         |        |  |  |

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- ➢ LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |      |                       |         |  |
|--|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |      |                       |         |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUME   | BER:    | 4/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|  |         |      |                       |         |  |

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE LEARNING PROCESS

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- ➢ LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 5/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 6/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 7/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 8/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- > TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 9/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES

- > VALUE OF A STRUCTURED (APPROVED) COURSE OF TRAINING
- ▶ IMPORTANCE OF A PLANNED SYLLABUS
- > INTEGRATION OF THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE AND FLIGHT INSTRUCTION



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 10/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 11/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



LECTURE NUMBER:

15 MINS

# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS

TOTAL BREAK DURATION:

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

12/24

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING

- > ASSESSMENT OF STUDENT PERFORMANCE
- > ANALYSIS OF STUDENT ERRORS



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |                       |                 |        |
|--|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |                       |                 |        |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |                       | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>13/24</b> TOTAL BREAK DURATION:         |         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS         |        |

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT

- > LESSON PLANNING
- > PREPARATION
- > EXPLANATION AND DEMONSTRATION
- > STUDENT PARTICIPATION AND PRACTICE
- > EVALUATION

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

> THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES

> FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING  |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 14/24   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING</li> <li>HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION</li> <li>PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS</li> <li>HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING</li> <li>BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION</li> <li>THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES</li> <li>FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES</li> <li>PRESENTATION OF SUBJECT FROM STUDENT(S)</li> </ul>                                   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |



|  | LECTURE DETAILS         |  |         |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------|--|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:                                       | CLAS                    | SS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS                                    |                         | BREAK DURATION:                          | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:                                      | 15/24                   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                    | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS &              | OBJECTIVES                               |         |  |  |  |
| PART 1: TEACHING AND LEAF<br>HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND I | RNING<br>LIMITATIONS RE | LEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTI               | ON      |  |  |  |
| PHYSIOLOGICAL FAC                                    | TORS                    |  |         |  |  |  |
| PSYCHOLOGICAL FAC                                    | TORS                    |  |         |  |  |  |
| HUMAN INFORMATIO                                     | N PROCESSING            |  |         |  |  |  |
| BEHAVIORAL ATTITU                                    | DES                     |  |         |  |  |  |
| DEVELOPMENT OF JU                                    | DGMENT AND DE           | ECISION MAKING                           |         |  |  |  |
| TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INS                            | STRUCTION               |  |         |  |  |  |
| THEORETICAL KNOW                                     | LEDGE – CLASSR          | OOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQU                 | ES      |  |  |  |
| FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE                                   | INSTRUCTION 1           | ECHNIQUES                                |         |  |  |  |
| PRESENTATION OF SUB                                  | JECT FROM STUD          | ENT(S)                                   |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |
|  |                         |  |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |  |                 |        |  |
|--|---------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |  |                 |        |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |  | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 16/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS        |         |  | 15 MINS         |        |  |
|  |         |  |                 |        |  |

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT

> SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE

- ➢ IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"
- > SITUATIONAL AWARENESS
- > ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                 |        |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------|--------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |  |                 |        |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: <b>17/24</b> TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS |  |                 |        |  |  |

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT

- > SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE
- ➢ IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"
- > SITUATIONAL AWARENESS
- > ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |                       |         |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE:   | SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 18/24  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |
|  | CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES                                      |                       |         |  |  |
| PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING<br>TRAINING ADMINISTRATION |  |                       |         |  |  |
| FLIGHT/THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION RECORDS         |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > PILOT'S PERSONAL FLYING LOG BOOK                       |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > THE FLIGHT/GROUND CURRICULUM                           |  |                       |         |  |  |
| > STUDY MATERIAL   |  |                       |         |  |  |

- > OFFICIAL FORMS
- > AIRCRAFT FLIGHT/OWNER'S MANUAL/PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOKS
- > FLIGHT AUTHORISATION PAPERS
- ➢ AIRCRAFT DOCUMENTS
- > THE PRIVATE PILOT'S LICENSE REGULATIONS

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 19/24

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

AVIATION LEGISLATION

- > AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE GROUP DEFINITIONS (JAA)
- > METHODS OF FACTORING GROSS PERFORMANCE



#### **LECTURE DETAILS CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR** SUBJECT TITLE: **INITIAL TRAINING** DURATION: **5 HOURS** BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 20/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT - PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT

> THE PROBLEMS> THE FORCES AND COUPLES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |         |  |                 |        |  |
|--|---------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING |         |  |                 |        |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS |  | BREAK DURATION: | 5 MINS |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 21/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS        |         |  | 15 MINS         |        |  |
|  |         |  |                 |        |  |

PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT

- > USE, MISUSE AND LIMITS OF RUDDER, AILERON AND ELEVATORS
- > EFFECT OF BANK/SIDESLIP/BALANCE
- > DECREASE OF AILERON/RUDDER EFFECTIVENESS
- ➢ FIN STALL POSSIBILITY
- > EFFECT OF IAS/THRUST RELATIONSHIP
- > EFFECT OF RESIDUAL UNBALANCED FORCES
- ➢ FOOT LOADS AND TRIMMING
- > MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS

BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |         |  |  |  |
|--|---|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING   |   |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:   | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 22/24  | 4 TOTAL BREAK DURATION:   | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONT   | ENTS & OBJECTIVES   |         |  |  |  |
| PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE-ONE ENG<br>> EFFECT ON EXCESS POWER A<br>> SINGLE-ENGINE CEILING<br>> CRUISING, RANGE AND ENDU<br>> ACCELERATION/DECELERATIO<br>> ZERO THRUST, DEFINITION A<br>> PROPELLERS<br>BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGR | THEORETICAL SYLLABUS<br>INE INOPERATIVE<br>VAILABLE<br>RANCE<br>IN<br>IND PURPOSE<br>RESS |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |         |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING  |                       |         |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 23/24   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES   |                       |         |  |  |  |
| PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR THEOR<br>SPECIFIC AEROPLANE TYPE<br>AEROPLANE AND ENGINE SYSTEMS<br>LIMITATIONS-AIRFRAME<br>MASS AND BALANCE<br>MASS AND PERFORMANCE<br>BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS | ETICAL SYLLABUS       |         |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |               |                       |         |  |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING   |               |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |               | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 24/24         | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS &    | OBJECTIVES            |         |  |
| PART 2: CLASS RATING INSTR<br>SPECIFIC AEROPLANE TYPE<br>> AEROPLANE AND ENG<br>> LIMITATIONS-AIRFRA<br>> LIMITATIONS-ENGINE<br>> MASS AND BALANCE<br>> MASS AND PERFORMA<br>BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES<br>FINAL PRESENTATION OF SUE | RUCTOR THEORE | TICAL SYLLABUS        |         |  |



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 319 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 6**

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

120

24

5

2

INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:

NUMBER OF LECTURES: LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):

NUMBER OF PRESENTATIONS:

NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

#### PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

- ✓ THE LEARNING PROCESS
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES
- ✓ TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION
- ✓ STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING
- ✓ TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT
- ✓ HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION
- ✓ HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT
- ✓ TRAINING ADMINISTRATION

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

- ✓ PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS
- ✓ RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS
- ✓ AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS
- ✓ FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL
- ✓ THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMENT RATING
- ✓ BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 320 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 1/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- ➢ INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- > LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 2/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- ➢ LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING


#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 3/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE LEARNING PROCESS

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- ➢ INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- > LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 4/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE LEARNING PROCESS

- > MOTIVATION
- > PERCEPTION AND UNDERSTANDING
- > MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION
- > HABITS AND TRANSFER
- ➢ OBSTACLES TO LEARNING
- > INCENTIVES TO LEARNING
- ➢ LEARNING METHODS
- ➢ RATES OF LEARNING

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 5/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 6/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 7/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 8/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING THE TEACHING PROCESS

- ➢ ELEMENTS OF EFFECTIVE TEACHING
- > PLANNING OF INSTRUCTIONAL ACTIVITY
- > TEACHING METHODS
- ➤ TEACHING FROM "KNOWN" TO "UNKNOWN"
- ➢ USE OF "LESSON PLANS"

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |      | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 9/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TRAINING PHILOSOPHIES

- > VALUE OF A STRUCTURED (APPROVED) COURSE OF TRAINING
- ▶ IMPORTANCE OF A PLANNED SYLLABUS
- > INTEGRATION OF THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE AND FLIGHT INSTRUCTION



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 10/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 11/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:       | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|-----------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMBER: |         | 12/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING STUDENT EVALUATION AND TESTING

- > ASSESSMENT OF STUDENT PERFORMANCE
- > ANALYSIS OF STUDENT ERRORS



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 13/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TRAINING PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT

- > LESSON PLANNING
- > PREPARATION
- > EXPLANATION AND DEMONSTRATION
- > STUDENT PARTICIPATION AND PRACTICE
- > EVALUATION

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

> THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE – CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES

> FLIGHTS – AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 14/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION

- > PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS
- > PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS
- ➢ HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING
- > BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES
- > DEVELOPMENT OF JUDGMENT AND DECISION MAKING

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 15/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LIMITATIONS RELEVANT TO FLIGHT INSTRUCTION

- > PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS
- > PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS
- ➢ HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING
- > BEHAVIORAL ATTITUDES
- > DEVELOPMENT OF JUDGMENT AND DECISION MAKING

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 16/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT

- > SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE
- ➢ IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"
- > SITUATIONAL AWARENESS
- > ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 17/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING

HAZARDS INVOLVED IN SIMULATING SYSTEMS FAILURES AND MALFUNCTIONS IN THE AEROPLANE DURING FLIGHT

- > SELECTION OF SAFE ALTITUDE
- ➢ IMPORTANCE OF "TOUCH DRILLS"
- > SITUATIONAL AWARENESS
- > ADHERENCE TO CORRECT PROCEDURES

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 18/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 1: TEACHING AND LEARNING TRAINING ADMINISTRATION

- > FLIGHT/THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE INSTRUCTION RECORDS
- > PILOT'S PERSONAL FLYING LOG BOOK
- > THE FLIGHT/GROUND CURRICULUM
- > STUDY MATERIAL
- > OFFICIAL FORMS
- > AIRCRAFT FLIGHT/OWNER'S MANUAL/PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOKS
- > FLIGHT AUTHORISATION PAPERS
- > AIRCRAFT DOCUMENTS
- > THE PRIVATE PILOT'S LICENSE REGULATIONS

TECHNIQUES OF APPLIED INSTRUCTION

- > THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
- > FLIGHTS AIRBORNE INSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>INITIAL TRAINING  |                       |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 19/24  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |  |
| CONTENTS   | & OBJECTIVES          |         |  |
| PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS<br>> THE SENSES<br>> SPATIAL DISORIENTATION<br>> SENSORY ILLUSION<br>> STRESS<br>FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS<br>> PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION<br>> ERRORS AND IN-FLIGHT SERVICEABI<br>> SYSTEM FAILURES | THEORETICAL SYLLABUS  |         |  |



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 20/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS

- BASIC RADIO PRINCIPLES
- ➢ BASIC PRINCIPLES OF RADIO AIDS
- > GROUND AND AEROPLANE EQUIPMENT
- > VOR, NDB/ADF, VHF/DF, RADAR, TRANSPONDERS, DME
- > OTHER NAVIGATIONAL SYSTEMS
- > PRE-FLIGHT SERVICEABILITY CHECKS
- > RANGE, ACCURACY AND LIMITATION OF EQUIPMENT



# LECTURE DETAILS SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING DURATION: 5 HOURS BREAK DURATION: 5 MINS LECTURE NUMBER: 21/24 TOTAL BREAK DURATION: 15 MINS

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS

- > THE AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATION
- > THE RULES OF THE AIR AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES (RAC)
- CLASSIFICATION OF AIRSPACE
- ► HOLDING APPROACH TO LAND PROCEDURES
- > COMMUNICATIONS
- > CHARTS AVAILABLE

BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 22/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL

- > THE OBJECTIVES OF FLIGHT PLANNING
- > TELEPHONE OR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING
- ≻ QNH
- ➢ ATC FREQUENCIES (VHF)
- > TOWER, APPROACH, EN-ROUTE, RADAR, FIS, ATIS AND WEATHER REPORTS

BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### **INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING**

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 23/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS

THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMENT RATING

- > OUTSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE> INSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE
- > PERIOD OF VALIDITY AND RENEWAL PROCEDURES

BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



#### SUBJECT TITLE:

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR INITIAL TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 5 HOURS |       | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|---------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:     | 24/24 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 15 MINS |

#### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

PART 2: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR THEORETICAL SYLLABUS BRIEFING FOR AIR EXERCISES PROGRESS



Page: 345 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 7**

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR RATING REFRESHER TRAINING

10

2 5

1

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               |   |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): |   |
|                                   | 1 |

NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- > PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING:
- ➢ BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:
- > THE TEACHING PROCESS
- > FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RESPONSIBILITIES
- ➢ FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION
- > SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS



Page: 346 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |                       |         |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR RATING<br>REFRESHER TRAINING  |                       |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 H  | OURS                  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 1/2                   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &            | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| <ul> <li>&gt; PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING:</li> <li>READINESS     <li>EXERCISE     <li>EFFECT     <li>PRIMACY     <li>INTENSITY     <li>REGENCY     <li>LEARNING CURVE     <li>PERCEPTIONS FACTORS     <li>PHYSICAL ORGANISM BASIC NEEDS</li> </li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></ul> |                       |                       |         |
| GOALS & VALUES, SELF-CONCEPT, TIME & OPPORTUNITY, ELEMENT OF THREAT, INSIGHT, MOTIVATIONS.   |                       |                       |         |
| > BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:  |                       |                       |         |
| ✓ CONTE  | rol of human behavior | R                     |         |
| ✓ HUMAI  | N NEEDS               |                       |         |
| ✓ PHYSI  | CAL                   |                       |         |
| ✓ SAFET  | Y                     |                       |         |
| ✓ SOCIA  | ✓ SOCIAL              |                       |         |
| ✓ EGU  |                       |                       |         |
| <ul> <li>✓ DEFENSE MECHANISMS</li> </ul>   |                       |                       |         |
| <ul> <li>REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> <li>CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS</li> </ul>   |                       |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |                       |                       |         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR RATING<br>REFRESHER TRAINING   |                       |                       |         |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   | 6                     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 2/2                   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |
|   | CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>THE TEACHING PROCESS</li> <li>DESCRIPTION OF SKILL OR BEHAVIOR</li> <li>CONDITIONS &amp; CRITERIA</li> <li>PERFORMANCE BASED OBJECTIVES</li> <li>PRESENTATION &amp; APPLICATION</li> </ul>   |                       |                       |         |  |  |
| REVIEW & EVALU  | ATION                 |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS &amp; RESPONSIBILITIES</li> <li>QUALIFICATIONS &amp; PROFESSIONALISM</li> <li>STRESS, ANXIETY &amp; PSYCHOLOGICAL ABNORMALITIES OF THE STUDENT</li> <li>STUDENT SUPERVISION &amp; SURVEILLANCE</li> <li>AUTHORITIES &amp; RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENDORSEMENTS &amp;<br/>RECOMMENDATIONS</li> </ul> |                       |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>&gt; FLIGHT SAFETY &amp; ACCIDENT PREVENTION</li> <li>&gt; SYSTEMS &amp; EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS</li> </ul>   |                       |                       |         |  |  |
| <ul> <li>CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS</li> <li>FINAL REVIEW &amp; EVALUATION</li> </ul>  |                       |                       |         |  |  |



Page: 349 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR REFRESHER TRAINING

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              | 10 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               | 2  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 5  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1  |

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING:
- ✓ BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RESPONSIBILITIES
- ✓ FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION
- ✓ SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS
- ✓ PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS
- ✓ RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS
- ✓ AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS
- ✓ FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL
- ✓ THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMENT RATING



Page: 350 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS   |   |                       |         |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TIT   | SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING   |                       |         |
| DURATION:   | 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NU  | IMBER: <b>1/2</b>   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
|   | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| PRINCIPLES  | OF LEARNING:<br>READINESS<br>EXERCISE<br>EFFECT<br>PRIMACY<br>INTENSITY<br>REGENCY<br>LEARNING CURVE<br>PERCEPTIONS FACTORS<br>PHYSICAL ORGANISM BASIC NE | EDS                   |         |
| BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:<br>CONTROL OF HUMAN BEHAVIOR<br>HUMAN NEEDS<br>PHYSICAL<br>SAFETY<br>SOCIAL<br>EGO<br>SELF-FULFILLMENT<br>DEFENSE MECHANISMS  |   |                       |         |
| THE TEACHING PROCESS<br>DESCRIPTION OF SKILL OR BEHAVIOR<br>CONDITIONS & CRITERIA<br>PERFORMANCE BASED OBJECTIVES<br>PRESENTATION & APPLICATION   |   |                       |         |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS &amp; RESPONSIBILITIES</li> <li>&gt; QUALIFICATIONS &amp; PROFESSIONALISM</li> <li>&gt; STRESS, ANXIETY &amp; PSYCHOLOGICAL ABNORMALITIES OF THE STUDENT</li> <li>&gt; STUDENT SUPERVISION &amp; SURVEILLANCE</li> <li>&gt; AUTHORITIES &amp; RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENDORSEMENTS &amp;<br/>RECOMMENDATIONS</li> </ul> |   |                       |         |
| FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION   |   |                       |         |
| SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  |   |                       |         |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                       |         |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|
| SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING  |   |                       |         |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  |   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:  | 2/2   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |
|  | CONTENTS &  | OBJECTIVES            |         |
| PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOG<br>> THE SENSES<br>> SPATIAL DISORIENTA<br>> SENSORY ILLUSION<br>> STRESS<br>FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS<br>> PRINCIPLES OF OPER<br>> ERRORS AND IN-FLIC<br>> SYSTEM FAILURES   | GICAL FACTORS<br>ATION<br>RATION<br>GHT SERVICEABIL | ITY CHECKS            |         |
| <ul> <li>RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS</li> <li>BASIC RADIO PRINCIPLES</li> <li>BASIC PRINCIPLES OF RADIO AIDS</li> <li>GROUND AND AEROPLANE EQUIPMENT</li> <li>VOR, NDB/ADF, VHF/DF, RADAR, TRANSPONDERS, DME</li> <li>OTHER NAVIGATIONAL SYSTEMS</li> <li>PRE-FLIGHT SERVICEABILITY CHECKS</li> <li>RANGE, ACCURACY AND LIMITATION OF EQUIPMENT</li> </ul> |   |                       |         |
| AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS<br>> THE AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATION<br>> THE RULES OF THE AIR AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES (RAC)<br>> CLASSIFICATION OF AIRSPACE<br>> HOLDING APPROACH TO LAND PROCEDURES<br>> COMMUNICATIONS<br>> CHARTS AVAILABLE  |   |                       |         |
| <ul> <li>FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL</li> <li>THE OBJECTIVES OF FLIGHT PLANNING</li> <li>TELEPHONE OR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING</li> <li>QNH</li> <li>ATC FREQUENCIES (VHF)</li> <li>TOWER, APPROACH, EN-ROUTE, RADAR, FIS, ATIS AND WEATHER REPORTS</li> </ul>   |   |                       |         |
| THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMENT RATING    OUTSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE   INSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE   PERIOD OF VALIDITY AND RENEWAL PROCEDURES   FINAL REVIEW & EVALUATION  |   |                       |         |



#### **SUBJECT DETAILS**

#### CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR REFRESHER TRAINING

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              | 10 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               | 2  |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 5  |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1  |

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING:
- ✓ BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RESPONSIBILITIES
- ✓ FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION
- ✓ SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS
- ✓ ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT
- ✓ CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT
- ✓ AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE-ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE
- ✓ SPECIFIC AEROPLANE TYPE



Page: 354 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



| LECTURE DETAILS  |   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING   |   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS   | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUM  | 1BER: <b>1/2</b>  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| PRINCIPLES C   | OF LEARNING:<br>READINESS<br>EXERCISE<br>EFFECT<br>PRIMACY<br>INTENSITY<br>REGENCY<br>LEARNING CURVE<br>PERCEPTIONS FACTORS<br>PHYSICAL ORGANISM BASIC NE<br>GOF LEARNING:<br>CONTROL OF HUMAN BEHAVIOU<br>HUMAN NEEDS<br>PHYSICAL<br>SAFETY<br>SOCIAL<br>EGO<br>SELF-FULFILLMENT<br>DEFENSE MECHANISMS | EDS                   |         |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>THE TEACHING PROCESS</li> <li>DESCRIPTION OF SKILL OR BEHAVIOR</li> <li>CONDITIONS &amp; CRITERIA</li> <li>PERFORMANCE BASED OBJECTIVES</li> <li>PRESENTATION &amp; APPLICATION</li> </ul> FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RESPONSIBILITIES <ul> <li>QUALIFICATIONS &amp; PROFESSIONALISM</li> <li>STRESS, ANXIETY &amp; PSYCHOLOGICAL ABNORMALITIES OF THE STUDENT</li> <li>STUDENT SUPERVISION &amp; SURVEILLANCE</li> <li>AUTHORITIES &amp; RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENDORSEMENTS &amp; RECOMMENDATIONS</li> </ul> |   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |
| FLIGHT SAFET   | TY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION<br>QUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS  |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: CLASS RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER: 2/2  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES  |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT – PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT<br>> THE PROBLEMS<br>> THE FORCES AND COUPLES   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT</li> <li>USE, MISUSE AND LIMITS OF RUDDER, AILERON AND ELEVATORS</li> <li>EFFECT OF BANK/SIDESLIP/BALANCE</li> <li>DECREASE OF AILERON/RUDDER EFFECTIVENESS</li> <li>FIN STALL POSSIBILITY</li> <li>EFFECT OF IAS/THRUST RELATIONSHIP</li> <li>EFFECT OF RESIDUAL UNBALANCED FORCES</li> <li>FOOT LOADS AND TRIMMING</li> <li>MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS</li> </ul> |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE-ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE</li> <li>EFFECT ON EXCESS POWER AVAILABLE</li> <li>SINGLE-ENGINE CEILING</li> <li>CRUISING, RANGE AND ENDURANCE</li> <li>ACCELERATION/DECELERATION</li> <li>ZERO THRUST, DEFINITION AND PURPOSE</li> <li>PROPELLERS</li> </ul>   |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>SPECIFIC AEROPLANE TYPE</li> <li>AEROPLANE AND ENGINE SYSTEMS</li> <li>LIMITATIONS-AIRFRAME</li> <li>LIMITATIONS-ENGINE</li> <li>MASS AND BALANCE</li> <li>MASS AND PERFORMANCE</li> </ul>  |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| FINAL REVIEW & EVALUATION  |                       |         |  |  |  |  |  |



Page: 357 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **APPENDIX 8**

| <u></u>  | <b>D</b> 7 | <b>FOT</b> | DET | -    |
|----------|------------|------------|-----|------|
| <u> </u> | к          |            |     | -    |
| 50       |            |            |     | <br> |

#### INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR REFRESHER TRAINING

10

2

5

1

INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:

NUMBER OF LECTURES:

LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK):

NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM):

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- ✓ PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING:
- ✓ BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:
- ✓ THE TEACHING PROCESS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RESPONSIBILITIES
- ✓ FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION
- ✓ SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS
- ✓ PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICAL FACTORS
- ✓ FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS
- ✓ RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS
- ✓ AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION PUBLICATIONS
- ✓ FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL
- ✓ THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMENT RATING



Page: 358 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

#### **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**


| LECTURE DETAILS  |  |  |         |  |
|--|--|--|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING  |  |  |         |  |
| DURATION:  | 5 HOURS  | BREAK DURATION:  | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NU   | MBER: <b>1/2</b>   | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:  | 10 MINS |  |
|  | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES   |         |  |
| PRINCIPLES   | OF LEARNING:<br>READINESS<br>EXERCISE<br>EFFECT<br>PRIMACY<br>INTENSITY<br>REGENCY<br>LEARNING CURVE<br>PERCEPTIONS FACTORS<br>PHYSICAL ORGANISM BASIC NE                | EDS  |         |  |
| BASIC LEVELS OF LEARNING:<br>> CONTROL OF HUMAN BEHAVIOR<br>> HUMAN NEEDS<br>> PHYSICAL<br>> SAFETY<br>> SOCIAL<br>> EGO<br>> SELF-FULFILLMENT<br>> DEFENSE MECHANISMS |  |  |         |  |
| THE TEACHIN  | NG PROCESS<br>DESCRIPTION OF SKILL OR BEH<br>CONDITIONS & CRITERIA<br>PERFORMANCE BASED OBJECTI<br>PRESENTATION & APPLICATION  | AVIOR<br>/ES   |         |  |
| FLIGHT INST  | RUCTOR CHARACTERISTICS & RE<br>QUALIFICATIONS & PROFESSIO<br>STRESS, ANXIETY & PSYCHOLOG<br>STUDENT SUPERVISION & SURV<br>AUTHORITIES & RESPONSIBILIT<br>RECOMMENDATIONS | ESPONSIBILITIES<br>NALISM<br>GICAL ABNORMALITIES OF THE S<br>'EILLANCE<br>TES FOR ENDORSEMENTS & | STUDENT |  |
| FLIGHT SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION  |  |  |         |  |
| SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   |  |  |         |  |



| LECTURE DETAILS   |  |   |         |  |
|---|--|---|---------|--|
| SUBJECT TITLE: INSTRUMENT RATING INSTRUCTOR<br>REFRESHER TRAINING   |  |   |         |  |
| DURATION: 5 HOURS   |  | BREAK DURATION:                                 | 5 MINS  |  |
| LECTURE NUMBER:   | 2/2  | TOTAL BREAK DURATION:                           | 10 MINS |  |
|   | CONTENTS &   | OBJECTIVES                                      |         |  |
| PHYSIOLOGICAL/PSYCHOLOGICA<br>> THE SENSES<br>> SPATIAL DISORIENTATI<br>> SENSORY ILLUSION<br>> STRESS<br>FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS<br>> PRINCIPLES OF OPERAT<br>> ERRORS AND IN-FLIGHT<br>> SYSTEM FAILURES<br>RADIO NAVIGATION AIDS<br>> BASIC RADIO PRINCIPLE | AL FACTORS<br>ON<br>ION<br>SERVICEABIL   | ITY CHECKS                                      |         |  |
| <ul> <li>BASIC PRINCIPLES OF R</li> <li>GROUND AND AEROPLA</li> <li>VOR, NDB/ADF, VHF/DF,</li> <li>OTHER NAVIGATIONAL</li> <li>PRE-FLIGHT SERVICEAB</li> <li>RANGE, ACCURACY AND</li> </ul>   | ADIO AIDS<br>NE EQUIPMEN<br>, RADAR, TRAN<br>SYSTEMS<br>ILITY CHECKS<br>LIMITATION | T<br>NSPONDERS, DME<br>OF EQUIPMENT             |         |  |
| AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION<br>THE AERONAUTICAL INF<br>THE RULES OF THE AIR<br>CLASSIFICATION OF AIF<br>HOLDING APPROACH TO<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHARTS AVAILABLE  | PUBLICATIONS<br>FORMATION P<br>AND AIR TRAN<br>RSPACE<br>D LAND PROCE              | 5<br>JBLICATION<br>FFIC SERVICES (RAC)<br>DURES |         |  |
| FLIGHT PLANNING GENERAL<br>> THE OBJECTIVES OF FLI<br>> TELEPHONE OR ELECTR<br>> QNH<br>> ATC FREQUENCIES (VHF<br>> TOWER, APPROACH, EN   | GHT PLANNIN<br>ONIC DATA PF<br>)<br>-ROUTE, RADA                                   | G<br>ROCESSING<br>AR, FIS, ATIS AND WEATHER F   | REPORTS |  |
| THE PRIVILEGES OF INSTRUMEN         OUTSIDE CONTROLLED         INSIDE CONTROLLED AI         PERIOD OF VALIDITY AN         FINAL REVIEW & EVALUATION   | NT RATING<br>AIRSPACE<br>IRSPACE<br>ND RENEWAL I                                   | PROCEDURES                                      |         |  |



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 361 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

# **APPENDIX 9**

| <b>C</b> II | <b>D 1</b> | ГОТ | DET | <b>F A T I</b> | 0 |
|-------------|------------|-----|-----|----------------|---|
| 511         | в          |     |     |                |   |
|             |            |     |     |                |   |

#### MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING REFRESHER TRAINING

| INSTRUCTIONAL HOURS:              | 5   |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| NUMBER OF LECTURES:               | 2   |
| LECTURE DURATION (WITHOUT BREAK): | 2,5 |
| NUMBER OF SAMPLE EXAMS (MINIMUM): | 1   |

# GENERAL DESCRIPTION & OBJECTIVES OF SUBJECT TRAINING

- > PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT-THE PROBLEMS
- > CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT
- > MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS
- > AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE
- > AIRCRAFT FAMILIARIZATION
- EMERGENCY DRILLS
- > PRE-FLIGHT PREPARATION AND AEROPLANE INSPECTION
- > ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES
- > PREPARATION FOR AND ACTION AFTER FLIGHT



TRAINING MANUAL PART 4 Theoretical Knowledge Instruction

Page: 362 Revision: 1 Date: 6 Feb 2009

## **INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

## SUBJECT TITLE:

#### MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING REFRESHER TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:       | 1/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

## **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT-THE PROBLEMS
- > CONTROL IN ASYMMETRIC POWER FLIGHT
- > MINIMUM CONTROL AND SAFETY SPEEDS
- > AEROPLANE PERFORMANCE ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

DURING THIS LESSON THE INSTRUCTOR WILL BRIEF THE STUDENTS ON MULTI-ENGINE AERODYNAMICS, OPERATING PROCEDURES, SYSTEMS, AND PERFORMANCE CONSIDERATIONS. THE APPLICANTS WILL LEARN TO ACCURATELY USE PERFORMANCE CHARTS AND COMPUTE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA TO CONTROL THE WEIGHT AND BALANCE CONDITIONS OF THE MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANE. IN ADDITION THE STUDENTS WILL LEARN PRINCIPLES, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES WHICH APPLY TO ENGINE-OUT AND INSTRUMENT FLIGHT IN THE MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANE.

- > MULTIENGINE PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS
- ➢ THE CRITICAL ENGINE
- > VMC FOR CERTIFICATION
- > PERFORMANCE
- ➢ FACTORS IN TAKEOFF PLANNING
- ➢ ACCELERATE/STOP DISTANCE
- > PROPELLER FEATHERING
- USE OF TRIM TABS
- > PRE-FLIGHT PREPARATION
- > CHECKLIST
- > TAXIING
- ➢ NORMAL TAKEOFFS



SUBJECT TITLE:

#### **LECTURE DETAILS**

## MULTI ENGINE PISTON CLASS RATING REFRESHER TRAINING

| DURATION:    | 2,5 HOURS |     | BREAK DURATION:       | 5 MINS  |
|--------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|---------|
| LECTURE NUMB | ER:       | 2/2 | TOTAL BREAK DURATION: | 10 MINS |

### **CONTENTS & OBJECTIVES**

- > AIRCRAFT FAMILIARIZATION
- EMERGENCY DRILLS
- > PRE-FLIGHT PREPARATION AND AEROPLANE INSPECTION
- ➢ ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES
- > PREPARATION FOR AND ACTION AFTER FLIGHT

TO FAMILIARIZE THE STUDENT WITH THE TRAINING AIRCRAFT, AND POST FLIGHT REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING LOGBOOK MAINTENANCE. ALSO TO FAMILIARIZE THE STUDENT WITH THE USE OF THE EMERGENCY CHECKLIST AND THE EMERGENCY EXITS AND EQUIPMENT ON BOARD THE AIRCRAFT

REVIEW THE PRINCIPLES OF ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT AND ACTIONS FOLLOWING AN ENGINE FAILURE

- > CROSSWIND TAKEOFFS
- > SHORT-FIELD OR OBSTACLE CLEARANCE TAKEOFF
- > STALLS
- ➢ EMERGENCY DESCENT
- > APPROACHES AND LANDINGS
- > CROSSWIND LANDINGS
- SHORT-FIELD LANDING
- ➢ GO-AROUND PROCEDURE
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE EMERGENCIES
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE PROCEDURES
- > VMC DEMONSTRATIONS
- > ENGINE FAILURE BEFORE LIFT-OFF (REJECTED TAKEOFF)
- > ENGINE FAILURE AFTER LIFT-OFF
- > ENGINE FAILURE EN ROUTE
- > ENGINE INOPERATIVE APPROACH AND LANDING